

> and also remember churn is also a big factor as well, so calculate that, and so low ltv biggest reason is churn

Acquisition.com

\$100M Playbook:

Lifetime Value

Eight Ways to Get Customers to Buy More Stuff

ALEX HORMOZI

Copyright © 2025 by Alex Hormozi

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any

form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods,

without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief questions embodied

in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission

requests, write to the publisher at the address below.

Acquisition.com

7710 N FM 620, Building 13C, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78726

Here's a generic legal disclaimer for a book about making money:

LEGAL DISCLAIMER

This book is intended to provide general information on strategies for making money. It is sold with the

understanding that the author and publisher are not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, financial, or

other professional services. If expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional

should be sought.

The author and publisher disclaim any liability, loss, or risk incurred as a consequence, directly or indirectly,

of the use and application of any of the contents of this work.

The information presented in this book is based on the author's experiences and opinions.

Results may

vary, and there is no guarantee of specific outcomes or financial gains. Any financial or business endeavors

carry inherent risks, and it is the reader's responsibility to research and comply with all applicable laws

and regulations.

Past performance does not guarantee future results. The reader should be aware that the financial

markets and business climate are constantly changing. The strategies and ideas presented in this book

may not be suitable for everyone and could become outdated over time.

By reading this book, you acknowledge that you are responsible for your own choices, actions, and results.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION iii

Table of Contents

Increasing Lifetime Value: The Crazy 8	1
What Is LTV?	3
Why Is It So Important?	3
How To Calculate LTV	4
The Crazy Eight	7
#1 Increase Prices	8
#2 Decrease Costs	10
#3 Increase # of Purchases	12
#4 Cross-Sell Something Different	14
#5 Sell More (Increase Quantity)	15
#6 Sell Better (Increase Quality)	16
#7 Downsell Fewer (Lower Quantity)	18
#8 Downsell Lower Quality	20
Putting It All Together	22
Make Customers Worth More: The Crazy Eight	23

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 1

Increasing Lifetime Value: The Crazy 8

How To Get Customers To Spend More Money

May 2020.

We negotiated the deal for months. The company did decent numbers in 2019 and was exploding in 2020. But, it was volatile. Revenue was way down millions from only a few months prior, while still being up from the year before.

Their front end product got customers like crazy. But... it was the only thing they had to sell. That meant their customers were "one and done"... So there was no recurring revenue.

Plus, they only had

one major marketing channel. So if an account got jammed up, or a campaign flopped, we took a serious hit.

We both agreed we needed to add a back end product. A back end product would do two things. It would stabilize and grow the revenue. First, it would stabilize the revenue because even if they

had fewer customers coming in, their current customers could still spend.

Second, it would grow their revenue because when they did have a healthy flow of customers, their current

customers could still spend. So best case they made more, and worst case they stayed the same. A decent upgrade. And if priced right, it would only need one out of five customers to buy it to double the revenue. Not bad. And we would use the extra cash and scale our advertising even further.

But... we still had to get there. The company went up like a rocket, to be sure. But it didn't have any steering! And by that, I mean, we agreed the company needed something else to sell... and that's it. Everything else had so much friction we couldn't make any headway at all. Sitting ducks.

The founders wanted to sell something they had a passion for. Which, although respectable, had nothing to do with

their current business. It would be a marketing, branding, and sales nightmare. It was so far off they may as well have started a whole other business. I firmly opposed it because it didn't solve our customers' next problem. If customers like your stuff, they want to buy more stuff like it! Mainly because, the people buying the first product weren't buying because they wanted to start a marketing and sales business. It felt 'too far' from the core product.

We couldn't agree. It looked like the disagreement would get in the way of us doing the deal. In a last ditch effort I said, "Why don't we just ask the customers? Offer both and see \$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 2

which one they choose. If they take your offer, I'll happily bow out. If they take my offer, we do the deal." It was a huge gamble. It was intense.

So, they sent the survey. And, we waited. We both wanted our offer to win. A few days later, we met back up again.

"So?? How'd it go?" I asked.

The founders looked at each other and laughed. They shared their screen. The black represented the percentage of people who wanted my offer. The white represented the people who wanted their offer. It wasn't even close. The vast majority of people wanted my offer.

"Yea, they definitely wanted a product closer to what they already know and like." They paused and reflected for a second. "This was a good exercise in remembering that the business serves the customer, not the other way around."

"I've made this mistake before. I totally get it. I lost millions of dollars and months of my life trying to force a product my customers just didn't want. I'm just happy I could make the mistake for you."

We ended up doing the deal and implementing my offer as the upsell. The new upsell 2.2x LTV per customer. And by doing so, allowed us to 5x our advertising across all channels profitably. It

increased the revenue from a few million per month to a few million per week. So you could say...it worked.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 3

If you're wondering what was the offer that won? – My favorite upsell of all time: More of - or more help with - what they just bought... but with faster results, less risk, less effort, less hassle - for more money.

And that's one of eight different ways that we'll explore to make customers spend more. In fancy business terms, increase LTV.

What Is LTV?

Lifetime value (LTV) is the gross profit collected over the lifespan of a customer. In other words, how much total money you make from a customer minus everything it costs you to deliver it. I sometimes call it lifetime gross profit (LTGP). Some places refer to it as customer lifetime value

(CLV). Just know, it's the same idea. So don't stress about it.

Why Is It So Important?

If advertising is the machine that makes a business grow, LTV is the fuel. The business owner who can make a customer more valuable to his business than to his competition wins. Since he can outspend them to acquire the customer, he can outbid the competitor in every advertising channel

that uses an auction for attention. At the time of this writing, that's most of them.

Eyeballs and earballs will only get more expensive over time. The cost per impression has only gone up in the last hundred years, and will likely continue to. As new platforms emerge, that attention becomes cheaper. But as the platform grows, so does the cost of that attention. The market catches up quickly. So, what can you do? You win by getting customers to spend more money

than it takes to get their attention. And this works on even the

most mature and overpriced platform. You simply make your customers worth more to you than your competition. If you can do that, then you have a veritable monopoly of attention. No one else can outbid you, and you get all the customers to yourself. A strong proposition.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 4

I prefer to buy businesses that can get customers but struggle to maximize how much they spend. This way, I can fix it back to front. I want to make LTV as high as possible so I can spend even more money on an already working advertising machine. There are a number of ways you can do this with any business. But before we can do that, you need to establish a baseline:

Pro Tip: Rich People Know How To Count Their Money

If you wanna be filthy rich, you're gonna wanna be able to count your money right? So money math is a skill you're gonna want. And on a personal level - I hated math most of my life. Then, I found out about money math. I quickly realized I loved money math because the more I did, the more money I made.. Yay money math.

How To Calculate LTV

The following are excerpts from the lost chapters given away from my book launch.

Step One: Gross Profit. The first thing you have to figure out is your gross profit. Gross Profit is what's leftover from a purchase after you deliver the goods or service. Note: this isn't net

profit (which is what's left over after you paid all expenses). You use gross profit to pay the rest of your bills (and hopefully have some - net profit - for yourself at the end of the month).

Product Example: I sell a widget for \$100. It costs me \$20 to manufacture and ship the widget to the end customer. My gross profit is \$100 - \$20 = \$80.

Service Example #1: I deliver services monthly. I have one account representative per ten clients. My clients each pay \$3,000 per month. My account reps each cost \$6,000 per month. Let's figure out the gross profit:

Clients Per Rep = 10

Revenue Per Client - \$30,000

Cost Per Rep = \$6,000

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 5

So, I make 10 Clients/rep x \$3,000/mo = \$30,000/mo per representative. Assuming I have no other costs for delivering my service, my gross profit is

\$30,000 Revenue - \$6,000 Cost = \$24,000.

\$24,000/\$30,000 = 80% gross profit.

So my gross profit on a single customer is

\$3,000 * 80% = \$2400. Cool right?

LTGP Step One Action→Figure out your gross profit and gross profit percentage for each thing you sell and your business overall. Hint: you may be surprised that some products you spend a lot of

time on don't make you as much profit as you thought.

Step Two: Figure the average number of transactions a customer makes over their lifetime. If your CRM tells you

this - awesome. But I'm gonna give you a few 'back of napkin' methods that you can use if you don't have one (or want to double check it... which I highly recommend).

Disclaimer: Figuring out average customer transactions is always an estimate because customers come, leave, and come back, all the time. As such, lifetime transactions always increase as a business gets older because old customers buy more. So these are the ways I estimate it.

1) Export your lifetime customer data. Sort by number of transactions. Average out that column. Ta-da.

a) Ex: Avg # of transactions = 4

2) If you have a recurring revenue business, you figure it out differently. This forces us to introduce a new concept - churn. Churn is the percentage of customers that leave between time periods. So, if on the first of last month we had 100 customers and this month, of those 100 customers, we lost five, our churn is five percent.

a) Last Period = 100

b) This period = 95

c) Difference = $100 - 95 = 5$

d) Churn = people who left divided by original amount = $5 / 100 = 5\%$

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 6

Note: People get this twisted. Don't be one. If you sign up new clients during this time period, it does not affect churn. The same number of original people left. You could sign up zero or 1,000 new clients during the same month. You still lost five of the original one hundred and your churn is still five percent.

Step Two Action: Figure out # of transactions or churn. Now that we have this figured out, all we have to do is put steps one and two together to get our lifetime gross profit.

Step Three: If you have a product or transactional business, multiply the average gross profit by # of transactions. Or, if you have a recurring business, divide gross profit by churn percentage.

Physical Products LTGP Example:

Gross profit x average transactions per customer = LTGP

$\$80 * 4 = \360 LTGP

That's it!

Services LTGP Example:

Gross profit / Churn = LTGP

$\$2400 / 5\% = \$48,000$

Bingo. See. Math - no fun. Money math - so fun.

Remember, he who can make his customer more valuable than his competition, wins.

After all, the cost of getting a customer can only hit zero... but how much money you make from each customer can go infinitely high.

Now that you have a baseline LTGP number. Let's talk about how to increase it. Enter: The crazy eight.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 7

The Crazy Eight

The Eight Ways To Make Customers Worth More

I remember the first time I heard “there are only two ways to make a customer more valuable...you can increase average order value, or increase the number of times they buy.” And although those are both true, it felt ‘too broad’ to make actionable. So, I broke it into smaller chunks so I could apply them to any business. I actually drill my team on this stuff so they can apply the framework to any product or service to make more money with it. It’s probably some weird neurotic tic, but I do it in almost every business I encounter. Once you start running through them in your head, you will be ‘fluent’ in monetization.

The crazy eight are as follows:

- 1) Raise prices
- 2) Lower the cost of delivering the thing
- 3) Upsell Frequency: Get them to buy more again later
- 4) Upsell Quantity: Get them to buy more now
- 5) Upsell Quality: Get them to buy a premium version
- 6) Downsell Quantity: Get them to buy fewer things rather than nothing
- 7) Downsell Quality: Get them to buy lower-cost things rather than nothing
- 8) Cross-Sell: Get them to buy a different thing on top

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 8

To make these real, wherever reasonable, I am going to run through three different examples of each: a local

service business, a physical products business, and a digital products business. Let’s start with the first one on the top left of the image: increase prices.

#1 Increase Prices

You charge more money for the same thing. Pricing affects gross profit more than any of the eight. For that reason, we start with it. I run pricing tests more than any other thing in business.

If you take

a 10% profit business, raise the prices by 20%, and keep sales the same...
you don’t grow the business by 20%...you triple it.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 9

All that extra cheddar drops straight to the bottom line. Can you think of anything else that has that kind of power? Right. It’s important to test. And, from experience, it’s usually higher than you think. To find the sweet spot on pricing, do this:

- a) Sales conversion rate x lifetime gross profit. The price that gets the most people to buy with the highest gross profit is the price that maximizes profit. Remember, the goal isn’t to sell the most stuff, it’s to make the most money. Which, in turn, allows you to stay in business and help more people longer.
- b) We test prices every quarter. A research study done by Profitwell suggested a tight relationship between the profitability of a company and how frequently they tested pricing. In fact, I bought one company, and after reviewing everything, simply doubled the price.

That's it. And by doing so, tripled the business.

We did nothing else. Making more money doesn't have to be complicated.

Action Step: Set a new price. Let your sales team know (or update it on your site). Calculate what the difference

in gross profit per unit will be. Figure out what conversion rate would be your 'break even' point from your old price to the new higher price. Track the conversion rate with the

new price. If it's above your break even point, you have a winner. Then, test again until the conversion rate x LTGP drops.

Pro Tip: Start Low Then Go Up.

You need to make sales to make sure people actually want your thing. It also helps you run some water through the pipes to see where the leaks are. Once things are humming, you nudge up the price. I recommend nudging the price by 20% every 10 sales or so until you notice a dramatic drop in sales. Then, go back to the sweet spot.

And if you sell someone a little higher price before you figure out it was too high, just add in some extra bonuses for them. If they're butt hurt, you can always refund them the difference. I've done both. Testing price is expensive for a few months. But the only thing more expensive is not testing price at all and having a business that's under-monetized for life.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 10

#2 Decrease Costs

You decrease your costs to deliver the same thing. This increases gross profit. Contrary to pricing where you can go infinitely high, with costs, you can only go down to zero. But, the thought process can make your business more profitable and more scalable.

a) To decrease the costs of your services you can:

i) Increase the ratio of employees to customers. So instead of an account rep handling 5 clients, you give them 10. This cuts your costs in half.

ii) Offshore talent. You can look for people with the same skill set in countries that have lower standards of

living. As a result, you can cut your costs sometimes by 80% or more. This is free and anyone can do it.

iii) Sell more similar customers to productize your delivery. You sell more similar customers with more similar problems so that you can use the same delivery methods for each of them rather than personalizing your solutions. Think templates and automation. This makes delivery faster, more consistent, and more profitable.

iv) Done for you to Done with you. This functionally changes the ratio of client delivery but is different enough that it felt worth calling out. If you switch what you sell from "I'll do it for you" to "I'll help you do it" you can dramatically increase your ratio of customers to your employees. If this only incurs a minor decrease in price, it can be a very profitable switch.

v) Cap usage. If you have a video editing agency for example, you can cap how many revisions someone gets so they don't endlessly drain resources.

Then, you can charge per use thereafter.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 11

vi) Lifetime to annual. Instead of giving lifetime access for stuff, you can make it annual. By doing so you won't have to service customers indefinitely off a one time transaction.

vii) In-person to remote. Going remote incurs fewer costs for you and the customer for travel and for sourcing talent.

viii) Cut meeting times. One of the biggest sources of waste in a business is pointless meetings. They distract your employees. And if you do them with customers, it wastes their time too. Every quarter, delete all the recurring meetings you have in your

business. Then, see what you need to add back in. And when you do, see if you can do it in half the time or less.

This keeps things as tight as possible for you, your customers, and your employees.

ix) Buy in bulk & prepay. If you have the cash you can lock in 10-20% discounts with all your vendors by

prepaying. This is like a guaranteed return on investment and well worth doing. If you knew you would get a 20% return on your money, you would invest, right? The same logic applies to locking in discounts. Buying in bulk for physical products works the same way.

Action Step: Write down or circle the top two you think you could implement within your business to decrease your delivery costs.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 12

#3 Increase # of Purchases

You get people to buy the same thing more times (rather than buying more at once, which I'll cover later). There are only three ways I know to actually increase the number of purchases (without doing other crazy eight stuff at the same time). You can add recurring, decrease churn, and make regular follow up offers. You're going to want to pick at least one.

a) Add recurring. You add a version of your offer that recurs on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. As a friendly reminder, even if you have incredibly high churn. If someone goes from buying once to buying three times because you implemented some sort of recurring subscription or membership, you just tripled how many times they buy.

i) Service example: You sell plumbing services. You upsell a plumbing membership for all their plumbing needs.

Twenty percent of customers buy it.

ii) Physical Products: You sell mugs. You create a funny mug of the month membership. Ten percent of customers take it and stay for five months.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You add accountability calls as an ongoing service and people pay monthly for access.

b) Decrease churn. If you already have recurring revenue, the objective is to decrease churn - aka - get them to

stay and pay longer. When you decrease churn, you increase the average number of purchases someone makes. If churn goes from 10% per month to 5% per month, you double LTV (Price/Churn= Lifetime revenue). The Churn Checklist Playbook

covers the steps to make this happen in insane depth so I won't go over it here.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 13

i) Service example: You sell lawn care. You hold a local customer appreciation event via handwritten letter, and

people cancel less often because they like you more.

ii) Physical Products: You sell a meat membership. You allow customers to change their quantity and delivery frequency via text, and this keeps them longer.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You add a community feature that keeps people engaged longer.

c) Follow Up. You can go into any business and run a reactivation campaign to get leads from their list or audience to re-engage. My preferred method of long term follow up is to run a quarterly promotion. The remainder of the time, I simply provide value to my list of former customers and potential leads. This balances the give: ask ratio and keeps my business top of mind. Sometimes it's not the right time for someone to buy. But if we remind our customers we exist more, in general, we make more money when they're ready to make a move.

i) Service example: You sell lawn care. You run a quarterly "best lawn" competition to reactivate old customers.

ii) Physical Products: You sell supplements. You run a quarterly weight loss challenge.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You run a quarterly promotion for a cohort of students who get more attention from you. Or, add one new module and promote it to "launch" this new and improved version.

Action Step: Write down or circle one of the three above that you think you should prioritize implementing over the next quarter.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 14

#4 Cross-Sell Something Different

You sell another product that complements - or goes with - your first product. I talk about the various types of things you can sell in the Profitable Products Playbook (which is

hopefully out by the time you read this). To see how much it adds to your LTV, you simply add the conversion rate x gross profit of the upsell to your original LTV.

Ex: So if your LTV was \$100 to start and you get 20% of people to buy a \$100 upsell that's all profit, you add $20\% \times \$100 = \20 to your original LTV. In this case, \$100 Old LTV + \$20 Added LTV = \$120 New LTV.

a) Service example: You sell lawn care. You cross-sell snow blowing in the winter.

b) Physical Products: You sell burgers then you cross-sell fries and a soda.

c) Digital Products: You sell a course then you cross-sell a community on top.

Action Step: Write down a version of a cross-sell for your business that you think people would take that does

not dramatically change who you serve or what you do every day.

Note: you don't wanna break your business to pick up some extra change. You want it to be the easiest thing you could add in seamlessly with your existing infrastructure, resources and expertise.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 15

#5 Sell More (Increase Quantity)

You sell more of the same thing at once. This happens in three main ways. And I like to be nuanced because one or more of them will apply to your business. First, you can sell more of the same thing, think "bulk" purchasing. Second, you can sell increased frequency of delivery, think "more often." Third, you can sell more in the same package, think "bigger."

i) Example: You sell pest control care 1x per month.

ii) Bulk: You get the client to prepay for a year. (12x)

(1) Or upsell someone to go from buying one burger to two.

iii) More often: You upsell how often you service from monthly to every three weeks (1.33x)

(1) N/A for physical products on this.

iv) Bigger: You go from working 1 hour each time to 3 hours each time. (3x)

(1) Or upsell someone from buying a normal burger to a bigger burger.

Action Step: Write down a version of each quantity upsell for your product or services and begin offering it first on your sales calls. Then, downsell your standard offer. You may see 20%+ lifts in cash collected overnight.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 16

#6 Sell Better (Increase Quality)

You sell a better version of the same thing. The better version comes at a higher price.

I think about it in two ways. First, a newer version of the same thing. Second, a premium version of the same thing (think better ingredients, better materials, or better people).

Example: You sell services.

a) Premium version might be they get:

i) Faster response times.

ii) Time Availability: Come/call specific times vs. whenever you want.

iii) Days of the week: Mon/Wed/Fri vs. All Days.

iv) Times of day: 9 to 5 vs. 24hrs.

- v) Amount of time: 15min Support Calls vs. 60min Support Calls.
- vi) Location Availability: This one location vs. all locations we own.
- vii) Cancellations: Reschedule fees vs. free.
- viii) Speed Of Response: Reply in minutes vs. hours vs days etc.
- ix) Speed Of Delivery: Wait in line vs. priority, same day/next day vs. next week.
- x) Service Ratio: One-on-one vs. one-to-many vs. many-to-one.
- xi) Communication Method: Text vs. Chat Support vs. Video Call Support etc.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 17

- xii) Provider Qualifications: You vs. long-time employee vs. new employee, etc.

xiii) Live vs. Recorded: Watch it happening now vs. watch it after it happens later.

xiv) In-Person vs. Remote: Watch where it happens vs. watch it somewhere else.

xv) DIY, DWY, DFY: Do It Yourself vs. Done With You vs. Done For You.

xvi) Expirations: Works forever vs. works for X time vs. works at specific times.

xvii) Personalization: Generic vs. 3-5 avatars vs. made just for you.

b) Premium version of physical products might be:

i) Better ingredients

(1) Think sirloin vs ground chuck.

ii) Better, stronger, lighter, longer lasting materials

(1) Think steel vs iron.

c) "Newer" for a service might be access to a new process.

d) "Newer" for a physical product might be a new recipe or a more updated model.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quality upsell for your product or services. Begin offering it either first on your sales calls, then downsell your standard offer. Or, sell your standard offer,

and meet with the customer again to upgrade them into a higher quality experience. We routinely see 20%+ lifts in

cash collected upfront and LTV overall by doing this.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 18

#7 Downsell Fewer (Lower Quantity)

You sell a smaller amount of the same thing. This works the same way as the quantity upsell but in reverse. You can sell fewer of the same thing, you can sell a smaller version, or less frequent 'doses'. Now you might be thinking - wait, how does this increase my LTV? Well, if it means this or nothing, then this beats nothing! But, when we pick the right price for anything, we factor in the conversion rate. It'll be easier to explain after you see the visual below. Imagine four people walk in the door, get on the phone with your sales team, or visit

your website checkout page. Here are two scenarios that show what you might make per visitor before and after implementing a downsell.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 19

So, if we make 50% more per person who walks in the door, we make more money, even though we're making the additional sales at a lower price. Now, to be clear, you lose money on downsells when people who would've bought the \$5 thing now opt for the \$2.50 thing. Downsell people who otherwise don't qualify for your other offers. In other words, I forbid my sales team from selling a qualified person a downsell. This gets me the best of both worlds. I don't have to worry about cannibalizing my main offer, and I can scoop up the extra cash from the downsells.

a) Example: You own a home service business that services 1x/mo.

i) Quantity: You get the client to buy three months upfront instead of twelve.

(1) Or downsell someone to go from buying two burgers to one.

ii) Less often: You downsell the client to buy one visit every other month rather than nothing at all.

iii) Smaller: You go from working 1 hour each time to 30min each time. (.5x)

(1) Or downsell someone from buying a normal burger to a smaller burger.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quantity downsell for your product or services and begin offering it only to customers who do not qualify for your main offer. These tend to incur little operational drag since you already do or make the stuff.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 20

#8 Downsell Lower Quality

You downsell something that gets the same result for the customer as your main offer but with a lower quality experience. It might take longer, have higher risk, or they incur more hassles by downgrading. All we do is take the list for a quality upsell and reverse it. You take what you currently sell, and offer a less valuable version of it.

a) Example: You sell B2B services.

i) Slower response times. They wait in line.

ii) Less availability for meetings

iii) Fewer locations for them to access

iv) Fewer days per week to service them

v) More limited hours to service them

vi) Less flexibility for rescheduling

vii) More junior employees helping them

viii) Higher customer to employee ratio

ix) Less convenient communication methods

x) More recorded, less live

xi) More remote, less in person

xii) Done for you to Done with you. Done with you to Do it yourself.

xiii) Less personalization.

xiv) No guarantee or worse guarantee.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 21

b) Example: Physical products

i) Lower quality ingredients or materials in construction.

ii) Worse or zero warranty/guarantee.

iii) Longer wait times.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quality downsell for your product or services and begin offering it only to customers who do not qualify for your main offer. These tend to incur little operational drag since you already do or make the stuff.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 22

Putting It All Together

If you make more than anyone else does from the same customer then you can spend more than anyone else to get them. Simple as that. The crazy eight are tried and true. I could write a book on each of the eight, and maybe I will sometime in the future, but I figured I'd start you off with the framework. I use it whenever I need to increase LTV - which is - all the time. Having these frameworks or mental models in my back pocket allows me to quickly think of ways to solve for value in a way that's easy, low friction, and has good margins. And the more you use these frameworks the better you'll get with them.

I strongly recommend going through each of the crazy eight and writing down the action steps. My highest converting upsells have rarely come from moments of inspiration. They usually come from getting into the zone and following a process I know works.

I share this with you rather than hoard it so you can profit from it. And maybe, we can make the world a better place through commerce.

See you in the next one. Your biggest fan,

Alex

PS - I attached a sheet at the end here that you can tear off for your own reference

DO YOU WANT TO SCALE YOUR BUSINESS?

Advertising only becomes more expensive over time. To not only scale your business, but protect it, you need to make more per customer over time. LTV is the arms race of getting customers. Those who can spend the most, get the most. Those who can't, get left behind.

If you want to stop missing out on the boatload of customers you can't afford, and max out how much your current customers pay you:

BOOK A 1-ON-1 CALL AT: ACQUISITION.COM/SCALE.

You can also scan the QR code if you hate typing.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 23

Make Customers Worth More: The Crazy Eight

Now Complete The Crazy 8 For Your Business...

↳ Increase price of thing: Set a date for your first price test _____

↳ Decrease cost of thing: Set a date to implement 1 tactic _____

↳ Get them to buy a different thing: Think of something you could sell immediately after they

buy that goes with the initial purchase. Then, offer it after they've made their first purchase.

↳ Get them to buy again: Follow the steps in the Churn Checklist.

↳ Get them to buy more at the same time: Start offering this first, then downsell your current offer.

↳ Get them to buy a better version: Start offering this first, then downsell your current offer.
Note: you can combine this with quantity upsells above.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 24

↳ Get them to buy fewer: Come up with your downsell, begin offering it to unqualified prospects.

↳ Get them to buy worse version: Come up with your downsell, begin offering it to unqualified prospects.

Acquisition.

com

\$100M Playbook:

Lifetime Value

Eight Ways to Get Customers to Buy More Stuff

ALEX HORMOZI

Copyright © 2025 by Alex Hormozi

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any

form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods,

without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief questions embodied

in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission

requests, write to the publisher at the address below.

Acquisition.com

7710 N FM 620, Building 13C, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78726

Here's a generic legal disclaimer for a book about making money:

LEGAL DISCLAIMER

This book is intended to provide general information on strategies for making money. It is sold with the

understanding that the author and publisher are not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, financial, or

other professional services. If expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional

should be sought.

The author and publisher disclaim any liability, loss, or risk incurred as a consequence, directly or indirectly,

of the use and application of any of the contents of this work.

The information presented in this book is based on the author's experiences and opinions.

Results may

vary, and there is no guarantee of specific outcomes or financial gains. Any financial or business endeavors

carry inherent risks, and it is the reader's responsibility to research and comply with all applicable laws

and regulations.

Past performance does not guarantee future results. The reader should be aware that the financial

markets and business climate are constantly changing. The strategies and ideas presented in this book

may not be suitable for everyone and could become outdated over time.

By reading this book, you acknowledge that you are responsible for your own choices, actions, and results.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION iii

Table of Contents

Increasing Lifetime Value: The Crazy 8	1
What Is LTV?	3
Why Is It So Important?	3
How To Calculate LTV	4
The Crazy Eight	7
#1 Increase Prices	8
#2 Decrease Costs	10
#3 Increase # of Purchases	12
#4 Cross-Sell Something Different	14

#5 Sell More (Increase Quantity).....	15
#6 Sell Better (Increase Quality).....	
.....	16
#7 Downsell Fewer (Lower Quantity).....	18
#8 Downsell Lower Quality.....	
.....	20
Putting It All Together.....	
.....	22

Make Customers Worth More: The Crazy Eight	
.....	23

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 1

Increasing Lifetime Value: The Crazy 8

How To Get Customers To Spend More Money

May 2020.

We negotiated the deal for months. The company did decent numbers in 2019 and was exploding in 2020. But, it was volatile. Revenue was way down millions from only a few months prior, while still being up from the year before.

Their front end product got customers like crazy. But... it was the only thing they had to sell. That meant their customers were "one and done"... So there was no recurring revenue.

Plus, they only had

one major marketing channel. So if an account got jammed up, or a campaign flopped, we took a serious hit.

We both agreed we needed to add a back end product. A back end product would do two things. It would stabilize and grow the revenue. First, it would stabilize the revenue because even if they

had fewer customers coming in, their current customers could still spend.

Second, it would grow their revenue because when they did have a healthy flow of customers, their current

customers could still spend. So best case they made more, and worst case they stayed the same. A decent upgrade. And if priced right, it would only need one out of five customers to buy it to double the revenue. Not bad. And we would use the extra cash and scale our advertising even further.

But... we still had to get there. The company went up like a rocket, to be sure. But it didn't have any steering! And by that, I mean, we agreed the company needed something else to sell... and that's it. Everything else had so much friction we couldn't make any headway at all. Sitting ducks.

The founders wanted to sell something they had a passion for. Which, although respectable, had nothing to do with

their current business. It would be a marketing, branding, and sales nightmare. It was so far off they may as well have started a whole other business. I firmly opposed it because it didn't solve our customers' next problem. If customers like your stuff, they want to buy more stuff like it! Mainly because, the people buying the first product weren't buying because they wanted to start a marketing and sales business. It felt 'too far' from the core product.

We couldn't agree. It looked like the disagreement would get in the way of us doing the deal. In a last ditch effort I said, "Why don't we just ask the customers? Offer both and see

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 2

which one they choose. If they take your offer, I'll happily bow out. If they take my offer, we do the deal." It was a huge gamble. It was intense.

So, they sent the survey. And, we waited. We both wanted our offer to win. A few days later, we met back up again.

"So?? How'd it go?" I asked.

The founders looked at each other and laughed. They shared their screen.

The black represented the percentage of people who wanted my offer. The white represented the people who wanted

their offer. It wasn't even close. The vast majority of people wanted my offer.

"Yea, they definitely wanted a product closer to what they already know and like." They paused and reflected for a second. "This was a good exercise in remembering that the business serves the

customer, not the other way around."

"I've made this mistake before. I totally get it. I lost millions of dollars and months of my life trying to force a product my customers just didn't want. I'm just happy I could make the mistake for you."

We ended up doing the deal and implementing my offer as the upsell. The new upsell 2.2x LTV per customer. And by doing so, allowed us to 5x our advertising across all channels profitably. It

increased the revenue from a few million per month to a few million per week. So you could say...it worked.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 3

If you're wondering what was the offer that won? – My favorite upsell of all time: More of - or more help with - what they just bought... but with faster results, less risk, less effort, less hassle - for more money.

And that's one of eight different ways that we'll explore to make customers spend more. In fancy business terms, increase LTV.

What Is LTV?

Lifetime value (LTV) is the gross profit collected over the lifespan of a customer. In other words, how much total money you make from a customer minus everything it costs you to

deliver it. I sometimes call it lifetime gross profit (LTGP). Some places refer to it as customer lifetime value

(CLV). Just know, it's the same idea. So don't stress about it.

Why Is It So Important?

If advertising is the machine that makes a business grow, LTV is the fuel. The business owner who can make a customer more valuable to his business than to his competition wins. Since he can outspend them to acquire the customer, he can outbid the competitor in every advertising channel

that uses an auction for attention. At the time of this writing, that's most of them.

Eyeballs and earballs will only get more expensive over time. The cost per impression has only gone up in the last hundred years, and will likely continue to. As new platforms emerge, that attention becomes cheaper. But as the platform grows, so does the cost of that attention. The market catches up quickly. So, what can you do? You win by getting customers to spend more money

than it takes to get their attention. And this works on even the most mature and overpriced platform. You simply make your customers worth more to you than your competition. If you can do that, then you have a veritable monopoly of attention. No one else can outbid you, and you get all the customers to yourself. A strong proposition.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 4

I prefer to buy businesses that can get customers but struggle to maximize how much they spend. This way, I can fix it back to front. I want to make LTV as high as possible so I can spend even more money on an already working advertising machine. There are a number of ways you can do this with any business. But before we can do that, you need to establish a baseline:

Pro Tip: Rich People Know How To Count Their Money

If you wanna be filthy rich, you're gonna wanna be able to count your money right? So money math is a skill you're gonna want. And on a personal level - I hated math most of my life. Then, I found out about money math. I quickly realized I loved money math because the more I did, the more money I made..

Yay money math.

How To Calculate LTV

The following are excerpts from the lost chapters given away from my book launch.

Step One: Gross Profit. The first thing you have to figure out is your gross profit. Gross Profit is what's leftover from a purchase after you deliver the goods or service. Note: this isn't net

profit (which is what's left over after you paid all expenses). You use gross profit to pay the rest of your bills (and hopefully have some - net profit - for yourself at the end of the month). Product Example: I sell a widget for \$100. It costs me \$20 to manufacture and ship the widget to the end customer. My gross profit is $\$100 - \$20 = \$80$.

Service Example #1: I deliver services monthly. I have one account representative per ten clients. My clients each pay \$3,000 per month. My account reps each cost \$6,000 per month. Let's figure out the gross profit:

Clients Per Rep = 10

Revenue Per Client - \$30,000

Cost Per Rep = \$6,000

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 5

So, I make 10 Clients/rep x \$3,000/mo = \$30,000/mo per representative. Assuming I have no other costs for delivering my service, my gross profit is

\$30,000 Revenue - \$6,000 Cost = \$24,000.

\$24,000/\$30,000 = 80% gross profit.

So my gross profit on a single customer is

\$3,000 * 80% = \$2400. Cool right?

LTGP Step One Action→Figure out your gross profit and gross profit percentage for each thing you sell and your business overall. Hint: you may be surprised that some products you spend a lot of

time on don't make you as much profit as you thought.

Step Two: Figure the average number of transactions a customer makes over their lifetime. If your CRM tells you

this - awesome. But I'm gonna give you a few 'back of napkin' methods that you can use if you don't have one (or want to double check it... which I highly recommend).

Disclaimer: Figuring out average customer transactions is always an estimate because customers come, leave, and come back, all the time. As such, lifetime transactions always increase as a business gets older because old customers buy more. So these are the ways I estimate it.

1) Export your lifetime customer data. Sort by number of transactions. Average out that column. Ta-da.

a) Ex: Avg # of transactions = 4

2) If you have a recurring revenue business, you figure it out differently. This forces us to introduce a new concept - churn. Churn is the percentage of customers that leave between time periods. So, if on the first of last month we had 100 customers and this month, of those 100 customers, we lost five, our churn is five percent.

a) Last Period = 100

b) This period = 95

c) Difference = 100-95= 5

d) Churn = people who left divided by original amount = 5 / 100 = 5%

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 6

Note: People get this twisted. Don't be one. If you sign up new clients during this time period, it does not affect churn. The same number of original people left. You could sign up zero or 1,000 new clients during the same month. You still lost five of the original one hundred and your churn is still five percent.

Step Two Action: Figure out # of transactions or churn. Now that we have this figured out, all we have to do is put steps one and two together to get our lifetime gross profit.

Step Three: If you have a product or transactional business, multiply the average gross

profit by # of transactions. Or, if you have a recurring business, divide gross profit by churn percentage.

Physical Products LTGP Example:

Gross profit x average transactions per customer = LTGP

\$80 * 4 = \$360 LTGP

That's it!

Services LTGP Example:

Gross profit / Churn = LTGP

\$2400 / 5% = \$48,000

Bingo. See. Math - no fun. Money math - so fun.

Remember, he who can make his customer more valuable than his competition, wins.

After all, the cost of getting a customer can only hit zero... but how much money you make from each customer can go infinitely high.

Now that you have a baseline LTGP number. Let's talk about how to increase it. Enter:

The crazy eight.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 7

The Crazy Eight

The Eight Ways To Make Customers Worth More

I remember the first time I heard "there are only two ways to make a customer more valuable...you can increase average order value, or increase the number of times they buy." And although those are both true, it felt 'too broad' to make actionable. So, I broke it into smaller chunks so I could apply them to any business. I actually drill my team on this stuff so they can apply the framework to any product or service to make more money with it. It's probably some weird neurotic tic, but I do it in almost every business I encounter. Once you start running through them in your head, you will be 'fluent' in monetization.

The crazy eight are as follows:

- 1) Raise prices
- 2) Lower the cost of delivering the thing
- 3) Upsell Frequency: Get them to buy more again later
- 4) Upsell Quantity: Get them to buy more now
- 5) Upsell Quality: Get them to buy a premium version
- 6) Downsell Quantity: Get them to buy fewer things rather than nothing
- 7) Downsell Quality: Get them to buy lower-cost things rather than nothing
- 8) Cross-Sell: Get them to buy a different thing on top

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 8

To make these real, wherever reasonable, I am going to run through three different examples of each: a local

service business, a physical products business, and a digital products business. Let's start with the first one on the top left of the image: increase prices.

#1 Increase Prices

You charge more money for the same thing. Pricing affects gross profit more than any of the eight. For that reason, we start with it. I run pricing tests more than any other thing in business.

If you take

a 10% profit business, raise the prices by 20%, and keep sales the same... you don't grow the business by 20%...you triple it.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 9

All that extra cheddar drops straight to the bottom line. Can you think of anything else that has that kind of power? Right. It's important to test. And, from experience, it's usually higher than you think. To find the sweet spot on pricing, do this:

- a) Sales conversion rate x lifetime gross profit. The price that gets the most people to buy with the highest gross profit is the price that maximizes profit. Remember, the goal isn't to sell the most stuff, it's to make the most money. Which, in turn, allows you to stay in business and help more people longer.
- b) We test prices every quarter. A research study done by Profitwell suggested a tight relationship between the profitability of a company and how frequently they tested pricing. In fact, I bought one company, and after reviewing everything, simply doubled the price.

That's it. And by doing so, tripled the business.

We did nothing else. Making more money doesn't have to be complicated.

Action Step: Set a new price. Let your sales team know (or update it on your site). Calculate what the difference

in gross profit per unit will be. Figure out what conversion rate would be your 'break even' point from your old price to the new higher price. Track the conversion rate with the new price. If it's above your break even point, you have a winner. Then, test again until the conversion rate x LTGP drops.

Pro Tip: Start Low Then Go Up.

You need to make sales to make sure people actually want your thing. It also helps you run some water through the pipes to see where the leaks are. Once things are humming, you nudge up the price. I recommend nudging the price by 20% every 10 sales or so until you notice a dramatic drop in sales. Then, go back to the sweet spot.

And if you sell someone a little higher price before you figure out it was too high, just add in some extra bonuses for them. If they're butt hurt, you can always refund them the difference. I've done both. Testing price is expensive for a few months. But the only thing more expensive is not testing price at all and having a business that's under-monetized for life.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 10

#2 Decrease Costs

You decrease your costs to deliver the same thing. This increases gross profit. Contrary to pricing where you can go infinitely high, with costs, you can only go down to zero. But, the thought process can make your business more profitable and more scalable.

a) To decrease the costs of your services you can:

- i) Increase the ratio of employees to customers. So instead of an account rep handling 5 clients, you give them 10. This cuts your costs in half.

ii) Offshore talent. You can look for people with the same skill set in countries that have lower standards of

living. As a result, you can cut your costs sometimes by 80% or more. This is free and anyone can do it.

iii) Sell more similar customers to productize your delivery. You sell more similar customers with more similar problems so that you can use the same delivery methods for each of them rather than personalizing your solutions. Think templates and automation. This makes delivery faster, more consistent, and more profitable.

iv) Done for you to Done with you. This functionally changes the ratio of client delivery but is different enough that it felt worth calling out. If you switch what you sell from "I'll do it for you" to "I'll help you do it" you can dramatically increase your ratio of customers to your employees. If this only incurs a minor decrease in price, it can be a very profitable switch.

v) Cap usage. If you have a video editing agency for example, you can cap how many revisions someone gets so they don't endlessly drain resources. Then, you can charge per use thereafter.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 11

vi) Lifetime to annual. Instead of giving lifetime access for stuff, you can make it annual. By doing so you won't have to service customers indefinitely off a one time transaction.

vii) In-person to remote. Going remote incurs fewer costs for you and the customer for travel and for sourcing talent.

viii) Cut meeting times. One of the biggest sources of waste in a business is pointless meetings. They distract your employees. And if you do them with customers, it wastes their time too. Every quarter, delete all the recurring meetings you have in your

business. Then, see what you need to add back in. And when you do, see if you can do it in half the time or less.

This keeps things as tight as possible for you, your customers, and your employees.

ix) Buy in bulk & prepay. If you have the cash you can lock in 10-20% discounts with all your vendors by

prepaying. This is like a guaranteed return on investment and well worth doing. If you knew you would get a 20% return on your money, you would invest, right? The same logic applies to locking in discounts. Buying in bulk for physical products works the same way.

Action Step: Write down or circle the top two you think you could implement within your business to decrease your delivery costs.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 12

#3 Increase # of Purchases

You get people to buy the same thing more times (rather than buying more at once, which I'll cover later). There are only three ways I know to actually increase the number of purchases (without doing other crazy stuff at the same time). You can add recurring, decrease churn, and make regular follow up offers. You're going to want to pick at least one.

a) Add recurring. You add a version of your offer that recurs on a weekly, monthly, quarterly, or annual basis. As a friendly reminder, even if you have incredibly high churn. If someone goes from buying once to buying three times because you implemented some sort of recurring subscription or membership, you just tripled how many times they buy.

i) Service example: You sell plumbing services. You upsell a plumbing membership for all their plumbing needs.

Twenty percent of customers buy it.

ii) Physical Products: You sell mugs. You create a funny mug of the month membership. Ten percent of customers take it and stay for five months.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You add accountability calls as an ongoing service and people pay monthly for access.

b) Decrease churn. If you already have recurring revenue, the objective is to decrease churn - aka - get them to

stay and pay longer. When you decrease churn, you increase the average number of purchases someone makes. If churn goes from 10% per month to 5% per month, you double LTV (Price/Churn= Lifetime revenue). The Churn Checklist Playbook

covers the steps to make this

happen in insane depth so I won't go over it here.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 13

i) Service example: You sell lawn care. You hold a local customer appreciation event via handwritten letter, and

people cancel less often because they like you more.

ii) Physical Products: You sell a meat membership. You allow customers to change their quantity and delivery frequency via text, and this keeps them longer.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You add a community feature that keeps people engaged longer.

c) Follow Up. You can go into any business and run a reactivation campaign to get leads from their list or audience to re-engage. My preferred method of long term follow up is to run a quarterly promotion. The remainder of the time, I simply provide value to my list of former customers and potential leads. This balances the give: ask ratio and keeps my business top of mind. Sometimes it's not the right time for someone to buy. But if we remind our customers we exist more, in general, we make more money when they're ready to make a move.

i) Service example: You sell lawn care. You run a quarterly “best lawn” competition to reactivate old customers.

ii) Physical Products: You sell supplements. You run a quarterly weight loss challenge.

iii) Digital Products: You sell a course. You run a quarterly promotion for a cohort of students who get more attention from you. Or, add one new module and promote it to “launch” this new and improved version.

Action Step: Write down or circle one of the three above that you think you should prioritize implementing over

the next quarter.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 14

#4 Cross-Sell Something Different

You sell another product that complements - or goes with - your first product. I talk about the various types of things you can sell in the Profitable Products Playbook (which is hopefully out by the time you read this). To see how much it adds to your LTV, you simply add the conversion rate x gross profit of the upsell to your original LTV.

Ex: So if your LTV was \$100 to start and you get 20% of people to buy a \$100 upsell that's all profit, you add $20\% \times \$100 = \20 to your original LTV. In this case, \$100 Old LTV + \$20 Added LTV = \$120 New LTV.

a) Service example: You sell lawn care. You cross-sell snow blowing in the winter.

b) Physical Products: You sell burgers then you cross-sell fries and a soda.

c) Digital Products: You sell a course then you cross-sell a community on top.

Action Step: Write down a version of a cross-sell for your business that you think people would take that does

not dramatically change who you serve or what you do every day.

Note: you don't wanna break your business to pick up some extra change. You want it to be the easiest thing you could add in seamlessly with your existing infrastructure, resources and expertise.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 15

#5 Sell More (Increase Quantity)

You sell more of the same thing at once. This happens in three main ways. And I like to be nuanced because one or more of them will apply to your business. First, you can sell more of the same thing, think “bulk” purchasing. Second, you can sell increased frequency of delivery, think “more often.” Third, you can sell more in the same package, think “bigger.”

1) Example: You sell pest control care 1x per month.

i) Bulk: You get the client to prepay for a year. (12x)

(1) Or upsell someone to go from buying one burger to two.

ii) More often: You upsell how often you service from monthly to every three weeks (1.33x)

(1) N/A for physical products on this.

iii) Bigger: You go from working 1 hour each time to 3 hours each time. (3x)

(1) Or upsell someone from buying a normal burger to a bigger burger.

Action Step: Write down a version of each quantity upsell for your product or services and begin offering it first on your sales calls. Then, downsell your standard offer. You may see 20%+ lifts in cash collected overnight.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 16

#6 Sell Better (Increase Quality)

You sell a better version of the same thing. The better version comes at a higher price. I think about it in two ways. First, a newer version of the same thing. Second, a premium version of the same thing (think better ingredients, better materials, or better people).

Example: You sell services.

a) Premium version might be they get:

i) Faster response times.

ii) Time Availability: Come/call specific times vs. whenever you want.

iii) Days of the week: Mon/Wed/Fri vs. All Days.

iv) Times of day: 9 to 5 vs. 24hrs.

v) Amount of time: 15min Support Calls vs. 60min Support Calls.

vi) Location Availability: This one location vs. all locations we own.

vii) Cancellations: Reschedule fees vs. free.

viii) Speed Of Response: Reply in minutes vs. hours vs days etc.

ix) Speed Of Delivery: Wait in line vs. priority, same day/next day vs. next week.

x) Service Ratio: One-on-one vs. one-to-many vs. many-to-one.

xi) Communication Method: Text vs. Chat Support vs. Video Call Support etc.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 17

xii) Provider Qualifications: You vs. long-time employee vs. new employee, etc.

xiii) Live vs. Recorded: Watch it happening now vs. watch it after it happens later.

xiv) In-Person vs. Remote: Watch where it happens vs. watch it somewhere else.

xv) DIY, DWY, DFY: Do It Yourself vs. Done With You vs. Done For You.

xvi) Expirations: Works forever vs. works for X time vs. works at specific times.

xvii) Personalization: Generic vs. 3-5 avatars vs. made just for you.

b) Premium version of physical products might be:

i) Better ingredients

(1) Think sirloin vs ground chuck.

ii) Better, stronger, lighter, longer lasting materials

(1) Think steel vs iron.

c) "Newer" for a service might be access to a new process.

d) "Newer" for a physical product might be a new recipe or a more updated model.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quality upsell for your product or services. Begin

offering it either first on your sales calls, then downsell your standard offer. Or, sell your standard offer,

and meet with the customer again to upgrade them into a higher quality experience. We routinely see 20%+ lifts in

cash collected upfront and LTV overall by doing this.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 18

#7 Downsell Fewer (Lower Quantity)

You sell a smaller amount of the same thing. This works the same way as the quantity upsell but in reverse. You can sell fewer of the same thing, you can sell a smaller version, or less frequent 'doses'. Now you might be thinking - wait, how does this increase my LTV? Well, if it means this or nothing, then this beats nothing! But, when we pick the right price for anything, we factor in the conversion rate. It'll be easier to explain after you see the visual below. Imagine four people walk in the door, get on the phone with your sales team, or visit your website checkout page. Here are two scenarios that show what you might make per visitor before and after

implementing a downsell.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 19

So, if we make 50% more per person who walks in the door, we make more money, even though we're making the additional sales at a lower price. Now, to be clear, you lose money on downsells when people who would've bought the \$5 thing now opt for the \$2.50 thing. Downsell people who otherwise don't qualify for your other offers. In other words, I forbid my sales team from selling a qualified person a downsell. This gets me the best of both worlds. I don't have to worry about cannibalizing my main offer, and I can scoop up the extra cash from the downsells.

a) Example: You own a home service business that services 1x/mo.

i) Quantity: You get the client to buy three months upfront instead of twelve.

(1) Or downsell someone to go from buying two burgers to one.

ii) Less often: You downsell the client to buy one visit every other month rather than nothing at all.

iii) Smaller: You go from working 1 hour each time to 30min each time. (.5x)

(1) Or downsell someone from buying a normal burger to a smaller burger.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quantity downsell for your product or services and begin offering it only to customers who do not qualify for your main offer. These tend to incur little operational drag since you already do or make the stuff.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 20

#8 Downsell Lower Quality

You downsell something that gets the same result for the customer as your main offer but with a lower quality experience. It might take longer, have higher risk, or they incur more hassles by downgrading. All we do is take the list for a quality upsell and reverse it. You take what you currently sell, and offer a less valuable version of it.

- a) Example: You sell B2B services.
 - i) Slower response times. They wait in line.
 - ii) Less availability for meetings
 - iii) Fewer locations for them to access
 - iv) Fewer days per week to service them
 - v) More limited hours to service them
 - vi) Less flexibility for rescheduling
 - vii) More junior employees helping them
 - viii) Higher customer to employee ratio
 - ix) Less convenient communication methods
 - x) More recorded, less live
 - xi) More remote, less in person
 - xii) Done for you to Done with you. Done with you to Do it yourself.
 - xiii) Less personalization.
 - xiv) No guarantee or worse guarantee.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: LIFETIME VALUE

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 21

b) Example: Physical products

- i) Lower quality ingredients or materials in construction.
- ii) Worse or zero warranty/guarantee.
- iii) Longer wait times.

Action Step: Write down a version of a quality downsell for your product or services and begin offering it only to customers who do not qualify for your main offer. These tend to incur little operational drag since you already do or make the stuff.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 22

Putting It All Together

If you make more than anyone else does from the same customer then you can spend more than anyone else to get them. Simple as that. The crazy eight are tried and true. I could write a book on each of the eight, and maybe I will sometime in the future, but I figured I'd start you off with the framework. I use it whenever I need to increase LTV - which is - all the time. Having these frameworks or mental models in my back pocket allows me to quickly think of ways to solve for value in a way that's easy, low friction, and has good margins. And the more you use these frameworks the better you'll get with them.

I strongly recommend going through each of the crazy eight and writing down the action steps. My highest converting upsells have rarely come from moments of inspiration. They usually come from getting into the zone and following a process I know works.

I share this with you rather than hoard it so you can profit from it. And maybe, we can make the world a better place through commerce.

See you in the next one. Your biggest fan,

Alex

PS - I attached a sheet at the end here that you can tear off for your own reference

DO YOU WANT TO SCALE YOUR BUSINESS?

Advertising only becomes more expensive over time. To not only scale your business, but protect it, you need to make more per customer over time. LTV

is the arms race of getting customers. Those who can spend the most, get the most. Those who can't, get left behind.

If you want to stop missing out on the boatload of customers you can't afford, and max out how much your current customers pay you:

BOOK A 1-ON-1 CALL AT: ACQUISITION.COM/SCALE.

You can also scan the QR code if you hate typing.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 23

Make Customers Worth More: The Crazy Eight

Now Complete The Crazy 8 For Your Business...

↳ Increase price of thing: Set a date for your first price test _____

↳ Decrease cost of thing: Set a date to implement 1 tactic _____

↳ Get them to buy a different thing: Think of something you could sell immediately after they buy that goes with the initial purchase. Then, offer it after they've made their first purchase.

↳ Get them to buy again: Follow the steps in the Churn Checklist.

↳ Get them to buy more at the same time: Start offering this first, then downsell your current offer.

↳ Get them to buy a better version: Start offering this first, then downsell your current offer.

Note: you can combine this with quantity upsells above.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 24

↳ Get them to buy fewer: Come up with your downsell, begin offering it to unqualified prospects.

↳ Get them to buy worse version: Come up with your downsell, begin offering it to unqualified prospects.

Acquisition.
com

\$100M Playbook:

Retention

How to Get Customers

to Keep Buying

ALEX HORMOZI

Copyright © 2025 by Alex Hormozi

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any

form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods,

without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief questions embodied

in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission

requests, write to the publisher at the address below.

Acquisition.com

7710 N FM 620, Building 13C, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78726

Here's a generic legal disclaimer for a book about making money:

LEGAL DISCLAIMER

This book is intended to provide general information on strategies for making money. It is sold with the

understanding that the author and publisher are not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, financial, or

other professional services. If expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional

should be sought.

The author and publisher disclaim any liability, loss, or risk incurred as a consequence, directly or indirectly,

of the use and application of any of the contents of this work.

The information presented in this book is based on the author's experiences and opinions.

Results may

vary, and there is no guarantee of specific outcomes or financial gains. Any financial or business endeavors

carry inherent risks, and it is the reader's responsibility to research and comply with all applicable laws

and regulations.

Past performance does not guarantee future results. The reader should be aware that the financial

markets and business climate are constantly changing. The strategies and ideas presented in this book

may not be suitable for everyone and could become outdated over time.

By reading this book, you acknowledge that you are responsible for your own choices, actions, and results.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION iii

Table of Contents

Churn Checklist

.....1

Solving Problems Like The Big Boys

.2

The 5 Horsemen of Retention

.. 3

The 5 Horsemen Of Retention: Results

.....	5
What Is Churn?	
.....	6
Price, Value, And Churn	
.....	7
Why Is Reducing Churn So Important?	
.....	10
Churn Checklist	
.....	13
Putting It All Together	
.....	28
Decrease Churn: The Churn Checklist	
.....	31

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 1
Churn Checklist

“You’re doing sales because you failed at marketing. You’re
doing marketing because you failed at product.”

— Naval

June 2019.

It was no secret I could solve marketing problems by getting people to beat down your door with a Grand Slam offer. It was no secret I could solve sales problems with a tidal wave of sales appointments. Get enough appointments and get more customers. Easy peasy. And it was also no secret that once you got the customer... it wasn't my problem anymore. See, I always thought that you could make up for one customer leaving by selling two more. And it worked... until it didn't.

We had 1,000 gym owners in our program. Pretty good. And, as promised, they all got customers faster and easier than they did before. Also pretty good. But we had a problem. They'd lose their customers as fast as they'd get them. And a business with a revolving door of customers is hardly a business at all. So I had two problems to solve. First, with the average owner in the

microgym space making \$30,000 a year, every penny mattered. Second, if their businesses went under, so would mine. The writing was on the wall. Something had to change. Off to the lab I went.

At 15% month-over-month churn, a gym owner loses 83% of their members in a year. That means that with 250 members on January 1st, they would need 208 new clients by Dec 31st, to stay the same. And with 12.5% margins, if you fell behind by even two customers per month...you'd lose

your gym. And they would. And it sucked.

I call this a leaky bucket business. And it's a scary way to live. If you get behind at all... your business dies.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 2

Solving Problems Like The Big Boys

Wracking my brain, I remembered my consulting days working within the Department Of Defense. As consultants, we had to (...somehow...in six months) learn more about a complex problem than people who had been doing it for their entire careers. Then, come up with solutions they all believed in. A tall task. But, we kept getting brought back. So, something we did was working. We had a very particular process for solving problems. It went like this.

- 1) Ask experts (plural) about the problem.
- 2) Get all their answers.
- 3) Find common threads to solve the problem.

Talking to people who already know your problem gets you solutions faster than doing it all on your own. And since everyone puts their own spin on stuff, talking to as many as you can helps eliminate bias and reveals the core problem. And finally, you look through all the notes and do a “common factors analysis.” A fancy way to say “Find the stuff they have in common.”

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 3

The last part can get tricky. But it works like this. Say every expert lists 5 factors contributing to your

problem. But, if you overlap all the factors from all the experts the same 2 pop up each time—solve for those. And that’s exactly what we did.

Following this process.

- ↳ I researched all the gym owners with less than 3% month-over-month churn for the last 6 months. They were the churn-reducing experts!
- ↳ I interviewed each about every single thing they did to reduce churn.
- ↳ I found 5 common factors – which became The 5 Horsemen of Retention.

The 5 Horsemen of Retention

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 4

1) Track attendance: If a member went to the gym three times per week or more, they would stick. If they went less than twice per week or less, they’d churn out. Attendance looked like this:

Week 1: 3 sessions

Week 2: 2 sessions

Week 3: 2 sessions

Week 4: 1 sessions

Week 5: CANCEL

The good news: If you talked to them right when their attendance goes down to two sessions, you could rescue them.

- a) Week 1: 3 sessions
- b) Week 2: 2 sessions (reach out)
- c) Week 3: 3 sessions
- d) Week 4: 3 sessions

- e) Week 5: 3 sessions
- 2) Reach out 2x per week: Praising customers about their participation and progress goes a long way. Solving little problems they have does too. Do both.
- 3) Handwritten cards: Send hand-written cards when they sign up, when you ask for referrals at three, six, twelve month milestones. I like holiday and birthday cards too, up to you. Honestly, there's never a bad time to send a handwritten card so long as you make it yourself.
- 4) Member events: Hold regular events on an internal calendar. Keep them regular to you and random to them. Every 21, 42, or 63 days is a good cadence. Use handwritten invites (see above). You reduce churn AND get referrals – a win-win.
- 5) Exit interviews: If a person says they want to leave then talk to them before they do. Do this right, and save about HALF the phone and email cancellations. Yes, really. First, set the expectation you'll require an exit interview when you onboard new customers. Second, use their cancellation notice as the sign to set up the exit interview. Then you can talk to them about it, solve their problems, and get them back on the wagon. Realistically you'd cut churn by 25% (assuming half show). That's a respectable 33% increase in LTV.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 5

The 5 Horsemen Of Retention: Results

We started to implement all five horsemen of retention with the gyms and here's what happened:

- ↳ Month 1: churn UP by 50% ← Spooky, but I will explain.
- ↳ Month 2: churn DOWN by 50%
- ↳ Month 3: churn DOWN by another 50%

Churn going up right away raises eyebrows– but I call it “shaking the three.” First, you've got the people who would've canceled anyway. Second, some people have churned as consumers but automated billing still occurs. So once you remind them of it, they cancel. Big surprise there. But all's well that ends well. And they made more money, so it ends well. As more gyms started to feel ok with “shaking the three,” their numbers looked like this:

- ↳ Month 1: 10% to 15% churn (up 50%)
- ↳ Month 2: 15% to 7% churn (down ~50%)
- ↳ Month 3: 7% to 3% churn (down ~50%)

We would tell gym owners to expect churn to increase at first. But as long as they do the stuff, churn would go down month after month. Remember, a reduction in churn from 9% to 3% is a 3.3x increase in lifetime value. The devil is in the details. I have yet to see a business with less than 3% churn that does not make great money.

“The Five Horsemen” for gyms is alive and well. (If you want more details, check out my first book Gym Launch Secrets. It's basically all my playbooks to make a profitable gym.)

Let me bring you to the present day. We own Skool which has millions of memberships. And as owner, I can look at the hard data (rather than subjective data).

So I can share even more things with you that I know reduce churn in memberships. And to be clear - I don't know why these things work. Same as the five horsemen. I don't know why they work. I just know that they work. So with that being said, let's dive in.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 6

What Is Churn?

Churn refers to customers who leave over a specific period of time. All businesses churn customers, but I explain it with monthly billing because it makes churn easier to see. For example: If you start

with 100 customers this month and have 95 of those customers the next month, 5% of that customer pool churned out. You can also say you retained 95% of them.

a) Last Period = 100

b) This period = 95

c) Difference = $100 - 95 = 5$

d) Churn = people who left divided by original customer pool = $5 / 100 = 5\%$

Note: Churn only counts the pool of customers from the first timepoint. People get this twisted. Don't be one. If you sign up new clients during this time, churn stays the same. You could sign up zero or 1,000 new clients during the same month. But if you still lost five of the original one hundred, your churn is still five percent.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 7

Price, Value, And Churn

As Warren Buffett says, "Price is what you pay. Value is what you get." If you can keep the value customers get greater than the price they pay, customers will stick. You can do this two ways. First, you can provide more value (thereby keeping customers longer). Second, you can lower its price. I prefer the first. To determine how to keep customers longer, I flip the question on its head.

Instead of asking "How should I retain all my customers?", I ask "What would make my customers leave?" Then, I do the exact opposite.

"What can I do to churn 100% of my customers?"

↳ Ignore them

↳ Break promises

↳ Miscommunicate

↳ Treat them poorly

↳ Set unrealistic expectations

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 8

↳ Hide progress and other updates from them

↳ Keep them away from other happy customers

↳ Make my stuff harder to use.

So to keep 100% of customers, do the opposite:

↳ Talk with them

↳ Keep your promises

↳ Communicate clearly

↳ Treat them like royalty

- ↳ Set realistic expectations
- ↳ Give them status updates
- ↳ Connect them with other happy customers
- ↳ Make it as easy as possible for them to get the most value they can.

Seems obvious. But nobody does it. Because....it's work.

Let's dive into all three variables: price, value, and churn.

Relationship Between Price and Churn

The most sales at the highest LTV is the best price. This doesn't necessarily mean lowest churn, but bear with me. Look at the chart below. Let's assume we sell something for \$10. You can see the various other factors the price affects, including churn.

Price Clicks Conv Rate Sales Churn LTV Total Return Difference

Price	Clicks	Conv Rate	Sales	Churn	LTV	Total Return	Difference
\$10	100	5%	5	10%	\$100	\$500	-
\$20	100	4%	4	10%	\$200	\$800	60%
\$100	100	2%	2	33%	\$300	600	20%

Note: The price in the example doesn't matter, but the relationship between the numbers does.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 9

So what's the best price? The \$20 price point. Now, we'd probably test more prices between \$20 and \$100. I'd look

at \$39 - \$59. Because if churn stays lowish, these may be the most profitable options. But pricing affects both conversion rate and churn rate, which both suffer as prices go up, but not always proportionally. If you can double your price and close 20% fewer deals, with all else staying the same...you should do it! And that's exactly what the chart shows with the relationship between the \$10 and \$20 price point. So the first and most important thing to do is test, test, test.

Across the Skool platform, unsurprisingly, the higher the price, the higher the churn.

Many businesses misprice their products. For example, they'll try to create something recurring out of something

that has one-time value. You want to match your business model with the pricing model that makes the most sense.

A big part of succeeding in a recurring revenue business, is providing ongoing value. So, let's go there next.

Provide On-Going Value To Get On-Going Customers

Think value per second, not seconds of value. Less but better is better than more and decent. Overwhelm is the #1 reason for churn.

I have a friend who ran a newsletter business that made \$500k per month. I asked him what he did to decrease churn. He said "I can tell you all the things that didn't work. When churn was the lowest I did one Q&A call per month and I just stayed on until everyone's questions were answered. Then I wrote one long physical newsletter per month." I asked him what he did after that. "I went from calls once per month to calls once per week. Then I added all these other things...but everything I added increased churn." Moral of the story:

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 10

Sometimes less is more. There is wisdom in deletion. Decide on the core 2-3 things you deliver and focus on

making them really good.

For example, Gym Launch is on its 10th version. Each version has gotten shorter and simpler because the #1 reason for churn is overwhelm.

Retention comes down making sure they CONSUME the value, not to overwhelm them with it. So you want it to be as little and as good as possible. The vast majority of people start a YouTube

video and don't finish it. They start a course and don't finish it. They set a goal and don't follow through. You need to make it as easy as possible for them to consume your product. Reduce effort and sacrifice. When customers stop consuming, you want to contact them more and more often.

This all seems like a lot of work, so let me explain why I think it's well worth the effort.

Why Is Reducing Churn So Important?

It's easier to sell customers than it is to sell strangers. Think about it this way...imagine you had a prospect who:

- ↳ Already trusted you
- ↳ Already received value from you
- ↳ Already gave you their credit card
- ↳ Has no acquisition costs
- ↳ Is your ideal customer

This isn't a prospect - these are your existing customers. Your existing customers are easier to sell (and cost

significantly less) than new customers. So - invest effort accordingly.

To show how impactful this is, if you cut your churn from 10% to 3%, you 3.3x the lifetime value of every customer. Instead of staying for 10 months, your customer stays for 33 months. Of course, you have some additional costs (retention investments) on the customer, but they're usually

small.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 11

Contrast that with the amount of effort it would take to 3.3x the number of customers you sell every month.

First, that would cost way more to do - that's a promise. Second, even if you did that, you accelerate how quickly everyone in your market knows you suck. Also bad.

And here's three more reasons, as if you needed them:

1) Best returns on effort. It costs five (5x) to twenty-five times (25x) more to acquire a new customer compared

to retaining one. So, if you're looking at your resources, entrepreneurs who allocate money to keeping customers make...way better returns.

a) Just give yourself a budget of what you're willing to spend extra to keep a customer. Make it 1/5th of CAC and you'd be amazed how far that goes.

2) Tiny changes make huge differences in profit. A study by Harvard Business Review found that increasing retention by five percent increased profits by twenty-five to ninety-five percent.

So if you went from customers canceling in 1 month to 1.05 months on average, and you could increase profits by twenty-five to ninety-five percent. Monstrous.

3) It's the only path to compounding growth. If referrals are greater than churn, you never stop growing. For example, if 10% of your customers churn every month but you get another 10% in referrals (and don't acquire customers any other way), you'll stay flat. But if you decrease churn OR increase referrals, you'll grow. Bonus: when you do the activities that decrease churn, you have happier customers and happier customers send more referrals.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 12

Okay. Hopefully you're sold on why you should decrease churn. Now, let's cover how we do it.

Author Note: Churn Varies By Industry

If you are in an industry where you serve VSMBs (very small business owners), you will have what's called "structural churn". They go out of business. This makes your business, a high churn business. And that's okay. You still want to decrease it. And if you do, you can still build a big company. Shopify and Skool are both examples of large businesses that serve (by percentage) very small customers. To be clear, it doesn't mean that you can't make more money from your bigger customers.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 13

Churn Checklist

For the purpose of this playbook, we're going to boil churn-reduction (or customer retention!) down to simple

activities that I know work across many businesses.

The churn checklist steps are as follows:

- 1) Figure out activation points
- 2) Onboard your customers
- 3) Incentivize customer activation
- 4) Community linking / events
- 5) Fire or Correct Bad Customers
- 6) Add Annual Pricing Options
- 7) Cancellation call/video
- 8) Survey Customers Regularly
- 9) Four-Step Customer Journey

To make these real, I am going to use Skool as an example throughout. This checklist reduces churn across zillions of different businesses hosted on the Skool platform. And one last thing, not all of these will apply to your business. So if you find one and think "That won't work for me" - you might be right - but many of them will.

With that being said, let's start Activation Point.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 14

Churn Checklist #1: Figure Out Your Activation Points

Activation points refer to leading indicators of customer retention. Use this template: Every customer that does

(X thing) or gets (Y result) stays for longer than customers who don't.

A Skool host retains more customers when they interact in the Skool community more often. And we break the customer activity into different levels, each one with a retention statistic. When the customer reaches an activity level of "3" they have the highest chance of staying the longest.

Exact numbers matter less for you than knowing: First, that customer engagement matters.

Second, segmenting

customers based on their engagement makes customer retention tools more effective.

Skool retains its hosts by helping them get customers. For instance, current data show hosts that get at least 3 group members stick with Skool way longer. That means we can roll the dice and hope they can get 3 members or... help them get 3 members. And Skool helps its hosts acquire members with custom tools, education, and other resources in development as we speak.

Here's how to find your activation point:

- ⦿ Find your churned customers. Gather all the data you can about churned customers. Of those churned customers,
 - ⦿ Find who stayed for 3 months or longer. Three months is a convention, but there is nothing special about three months. You can do whatever time you want.
 - ⦿ Order that list by who spent the most money. Take the top 20% of customers.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 15

⦿ Learn everything you can about them. Look at demographics, psychographics, income, business size, revenue, and any other data you have. Survey customers if you don't know.

⦿ PR Agency Example: you analyze your customers and find that one specific avatar pays more, stays longer and gets better results. You only serve them.

True story with a company I advised who 10x'd their business over the next 24 months.

⦿ Figure out how they used your stuff and how you treated them. And like the solution framework from earlier, common factors become your activation-point candidates. Narrow it down to 5 factors and start working your way down the list. Some will matter and some won't. But find the ones that do, and you'll win big.

Author Note: All Roads Lead To Activation

Make finding activation points your top priority. They have the greatest effect on customer churn. If you find the stuff that keeps people from leaving, then you

can do that stuff... and keep them from leaving.

Bonus: Update your messaging

Remember all the work you did investigating the biggest spenders that stayed the longest?

Advertise to those

people. Update your paid aids, organic content, and customer onboarding to select for the perfect customer. Then

you can focus on treating them that way.

↳ Updating Messaging: When I ran Gym Launch, I had a competitor who would sell just as many people as we did. But I would make 70x more profit. His cost to acquire a customer was about the same as mine. He ran ads to everyone in fitness. I only targeted people who had the highest chance of staying the longest (thus, paying the most). But the main difference was his customers were worth \$5,000 and mine were worth \$42,000 (in the first year). We did this by finding the common factors between the top 20% of our customers, and used those to qualify prospects ahead of time. Result? 70x more profit.

↳ Updating Onboarding: At Gym Launch, our churn was at 8% and we wanted to get it to 4%. We asked "When do people first get value from the product?" The more

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 16

we honed in on it, we noticed the people leaving didn't make their investment back quickly. And the people who stayed the longest made their investment back in the first 30 days. So we created what we called "The Fast Cash Play" and pushed every client to recoup their investment in their first 30 days.

↳ Churn went from 8% to 3% within 6 months.

↳ Common activation points: they are different for every company. But here are a few common examples:

- B2B service company: first time they get leads
- Software company: first time they login and see the dashboard
- Physical product: first time they use the consumable product

Action Step: Find who your best customers are. Find your activation point. Update your messaging to attract your best customers. Update your onboarding to drive to your activation point. Retest

every 6-12 months.

Author Note: Who > What

One of the highest leverage things you can do in a business is simply serve better customers. If I improve a \$100M business by 10% vs. \$1M by 10%, it may be the same work, but it's 100x the value to the first business owner. Find those people. Price appropriately. Ignore the rest.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 17

Churn Checklist #2: Onboard Your Customers.

People use onboarding to mean lots of things. Here, I mean "Teach customers how to hit the activation points I just painstakingly investigated." You can onboard with a booklet, a video, a call, an event, whatever. Just consider these general guidelines.

Custom outperforms generic.

Personal outperforms group.

Live outperforms recorded.

Carrots outperform sticks.

Last, and most important, some beats none.

I onboard customers this way:

ü Outline how to get value → Drive them to the activation point

Here's what the best communities on Skool do:

- Tell them to make a post with a specific structure and comment on 1-2 other posts

- Tell them where to start

- Connect the 4-6 people together after the onboarding so they already have people they know

- Tell them what they unlock once they do their homework and get to level 3 (homework gets them to level 3)

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 18

- Show them what to cancel or do to save the money for this membership.

Then tell them to do it as homework and show they did

ü Resell the value of the purchase. Important! Frame it within the context of their goals.

ü Tell them how they can unlock more value as they stay longer

- For Skool, some groups say members can get the group for free, for life, once they reach level 8. (It'll make you more than it costs you).

ü Tell them best practices to communicate with you, your team and other customers (especially if they see each

other physically or virtually)

- At Skool, we tell them how the categories of posts work, group rules, and deliverables from you to them.

ü Follow up.

- Use the onboarding to establish long term communication with the customer. Customers should always know when you'll speak to them next.

Do this for sales prospects as well. It will increase your close rate.

✉ Optional: You can sell onboarding. For example, you give a new gym member six personal training sessions before

allowing them into the general attendance group classes.

This is wildly effective. You let the customer know they have to earn the right to enter the general customer base.

Action Step: Onboard your customers. If you sell an expensive thing, do 1 on 1. If you sell cheap stuff, do what makes the most sense for the cost. Just do something. Every time I have followed this checklist, churn goes down. I've never done it and it not work.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 19

Author Note: Real Life Outcome

One of our portfolio companies went from group onboarding to 1 on 1 onboarding, and it crushed. First we went from no onboarding to onboarding. And then after a year and change, we thought let's see if we can get to one on one (not easy because it's a huge volume business). We did and it gave us a 25% boost in ascensions. With the higher LTV, they were able to scale ad spend. It was one of the largest contributing factors to going from \$2M per month to \$2M per week. The more personalized the onboarding, the better.

Churn Checklist #3: Incentivize Customer Activation

You figured out what the perfect customer does. You onboard all new customers to do all that stuff. Now, it follows to make it worth it for them to do it! This can mean getting new features, recognition, free or discounted products, more access to important people, and so on. You gotta do what makes the most sense for the thing you sell. A vast majority of Skool host cancellations come from people in the bottom two tiers of engagement. This means a vast majority of retained customers sit in the top tier of engagement. Conclusion, the more a customer uses Skool, the longer they stay a customer..

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 20

↳ Ex: Skools incentivizes activation with:

↳ Courses that unlock

↳ 1-1 consulting calls or bundles of calls once they reach a certain duration or status

↳ Tickets to a live or virtual events

↳ Access to another set of higher tier calls

↳ Custom badges, profile images, and other indicators to say that they're "in".

↳ At level 8, (a very hard level to attain) they give members free lifetime access.

↳ You can also incentivize staying longer for its own sake:

↳ By putting some incentives just after major churn points, you can retain more customers on the edge. Easy and effective.

↳ Ex: If most customers leave after the third month, put something cool that unlocks on month 4.

Action Step: Give your customers relevant and valuable incentives to become perfect customers. To further reduce churn, make other cool bonuses, unlockables, etc. available only after they've stayed beyond major churn points. And you don't need to build it all at once. Each change will have a positive effect on its own.

Pro Tip: Usage Churn

A leading indicator of churn is what's called "Usage Churn", which is when a customer is still subscribed but no longer uses the product. If you sell an annual contract but a customer stops using your service at 6 months, it's likely they'll churn. But if you intercept them right when they stop using it and get them to keep using it, it's likely you'll retain them.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 21

Churn Checklist #4: Community Linking

Connect members to each other, not you. It's more scalable to facilitate multiple, deeper connections than one single tie to the group. A saying we have in the gym world is "It's easy to quit a membership, it's hard to leave a relationship." We also say "They come for the bikini. They stay for the community." Here's how we make it happen.

ü Group events

- We have a lady who runs a Skool group and moved from 1 on 1 onboarding to 1 on 6 onboarding. Not to make it

less personalized, but

to intentionally connect people and introduce them to each other. As a result, she had low churn.

- At our gyms, we'd run group events frequently. People came for the 6-pack and stayed for the community.

ü Manually connect people. If you think a member would benefit from knowing another member, connect them.

ü Start a community podcast. Interview members.

ü Elevate micro-celebrities within your community. You do this by calling them out in public channels and praising them for their specific area of expertise.

Action Step: Host group events. Manually connect people. Start a community podcast.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 22

Churn Checklist #5: Correct or Fire Bad Customers. They make it bad for everyone else. Incentivize positive behaviors and give feedback on bad ones. Here's how we use this for Skool groups:

ü Delete bad posts and tell people why they sucked and tell them what good looks like

ü Give 3 strikes on bad posters.

ü Pin the best 1-2 new posts daily.

- This elevates those people and provides fresh value to everyone else.

Helps them level up to level 3 as well. And signals to the group what types of content you reward.

ü Make topic categories for what you want people to post. But include these four: wins, fun, discovered, and meetups. Call them whatever you want.

- Wins give you testimonials.

- Fun keeps it light and lets people talk about whatever.

- Discovered: tell people to share what they've discovered using data and proof.

- Meetups: gives people a place to connect on or offline.

Action Step: Incentivize good behavior (pin posts, praise in public, provide value to everyone else). Eliminate bad behavior and tell people why it was bad and what good looks like (kick them out after 3 strikes)

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 23

Churn Checklist #6: Add Annual Payment Options

Customers who pay for longer stays...stay longer. So, if customers want to stay longer,

allow them to pay to stay longer. When you add annual payment options, some customers will take them. And, as a

result, stay for an entire year. This extends the average stay per customer.

You can make the annual option mandatory or simply make it an option. If you make it mandatory (as in, the only way to pay), it will decrease sales. But, it will decrease churn as well. Sometimes that will make you more money overall. If you sell over the phone or via webinar, then this is a solid option to consider.

If you sell via website checkout (typically smaller overall price points), simply make the annual option available. Typically 10-20% of people will take the annual option if you price at "buy 10 months get 2 free." To increase the number of people who take annual without removing the monthly option, offer a steeper annual discount.

↳ Pricing Your Annual Payment Option. Price it above your avg # of months if less than 12. If your average number of months stayed is greater than 12, make it buy 10 get 2 free (16% off).

↳ Example: If your average client stays for 6 months and pays \$1,000 per month for a total of \$6,000, then price your annual option above \$6,000.

↳ Alternative One: Big upfront (1-time) with small monthly payments works well.

↳ Make the big upfront thing something that has big one time value (education or one time implementation/setup). Price according to THAT value. Then, make the recurring according to the consumable value (which may be far less).

■ Example: I call this a "big head, long tail" where you might charge \$6,800 upfront for education or a setup fee, then \$199 for the community and everything after that. What happens is the base continues to stack (you'll likely have a high upsell rate). You might get 30 months of LTV out of the \$199 and increase LTV from \$6,800 to \$12,800 because you are appropriately priced.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 24

↳ You can put the high-ticket 1-time purchase in a free community, then sell them into the lower-ticket recurring paid community.

↳ Or - someone can join your paid group then you can upsell them to the high-ticket 1-time purchase over the phone.

↳ Make sure to include the recurring fee WITH the 1-time up front fee and not make it a second sale. Otherwise, you lose the price anchor between the first big purchase and second small recurring that drives the retention.

↳ Agency example from \$100M Offers with a one-time setup fee:

Metric Commodity Grand Slam Difference

Advertising Spend \$10,000 \$10,000 Unchanged

Impressions Reached 300,000 300,000 Unchanged

Response Rate 0.00013 0.00033 2.5x Response

(more appealing,
so more respond)

Appts Booked 40 100 Result
Show Rate 75% 75% Unchanged
Appts Showed 30 75 Result
Closing % 16% 37% 2.3x Closing (more value, so more buy)
Appts Closed 5 28 Result
Price \$1,000 \$3,997 4x Price (one time fee vs recurring)
Total \$5,000 \$112,000 22.4x Cash Up
Front Collected
ROAS .5:1 11.2:1 Get paid to get customers.

↳ Alternative Two: Implement “founder rates” to convert more people and keep them longer. A founder rate is a discount for the owner of a business. A 50% decrease is a great way to start (provided gross margins still there).

Action Step: Add annual pricing option. Alternatively, add a one time payment up front with a smaller monthly. Alternatively, create a founders price which incentivizes people to both buy and stay.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 25

Churn Checklist #7: Exit Interviews or Cancellation Videos

You can usually save half of the people who will hop on a cancellation call.

↳ Half the people say F you. Of which, you get great feedback on how to improve your stuff. The other half, you can save them in one of two ways:

↳ Save with a redo. “Let me give it another shot and I’ll make it right.”

↳ Save with an upsell. You realize they need more help and should’ve been in your higher program. You credit their payment toward the higher program. “You should have been sold into that anyways. And that’s on me.” You still get a higher ticket sale. They still want the result, they don’t want to leave. Find the expectation that was unmet and see if

you can meet it.

↳ The chances you’ll “save” them on a call are higher than in email or text.

↳ Example of what you could say in a text/email: “Hey, no pressure. I would love to hear all the reasons you hate me. It would really help me out so that in the future I can avoid it.”

■ Let them vent. Get more upset than they are – only one person can be in the angry boat at the same time. “That’s completely ridiculous. You’re 100% correct. Will you give me the opportunity to make it right?” Because they just want to feel validated...they

don’t want to fight. “And

just so we’re clear, if these things happened, you would be happy?” Then that becomes a clear roadmap for what needs to happen.

↳ Resell them on why staying helps them achieve their goals

↳ Tell them what they’re gonna lose that they spent time on or gave them status: custom

URLs, Posts, Access, Founder pricing.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 26

↳ Many software companies are experts at this. If you lose your data, or it's hard to move it, or you lose work you've done...it's less likely you'll cancel.

↳ If you have a high volume low price business, hopping on the phone with churning customers may not make sense

financially (although it almost always does by what you learn from them). But in case that's you, you can cut churn by simply adding a cancellation video that reminds them why they started (aka - resell them) and reminds them of what they risk losing by canceling.

Action Step: Tell new customers you do cancellation calls. Get the customers on the phone. Resell them.

Churn Checklist #8: Survey twice a year with all the things you provide.

This helps you identify the core 2-3 things your product or service does. Ask them, "If I removed everything on this list but one, what would you want to keep the most?" and follow up with "If I kept

everything on this list but one, which would bother you the least to see me remove"

We have a portfolio company who asked this question. They learned their customers loved the events they threw. They listened to what the customers said and events became one of their largest product lines.

↳ Between large surveys, reach out to customers regularly. We found that reaching out to customers 1 on 1 every two to three weeks retained more people than never speaking with customers. The subject of the reach out followed the ACA framework. Acknowledge what you've seen them do.

Complement them on something. Ask a question. Extra

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 27

finding: counterintuitively, the wealthier the customers, the less handholding they typically want.

Action Step: Survey your customers twice per year and ask them what they value and what they don't. Do more of the stuff they like. And cut that stuff they don't. Reach out to them regularly so it looks like you care (because you should).

Churn Checklist #9: Make a Customer Journey

This doesn't have to be complicated. You can start with the four milestones that I want every customer to do: activate, testimonial, refer, ascend. You can also incentivize by giving them something at each milestone. This works great when paired with unlockables.

The last step - ascension- is one I want to emphasize. Customers get an itch to buy more stuff over time. And they're gonna buy it from you or the guy down the street. So you might as well save yourself the churn and bring in new revenue all at once. Afterall, if someone just bought another thing from you, they're the least likely to churn. So ask them to buy!

Note: besides activation, 2-3-4 may all happen in different orders depending on the customer and business model.

But ideally, all four happen. And they're definitely more likely to happen if you plan for it than if you don't.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 28

Putting It All Together

If you keep customers longer, your LTV will increase. If your LTV increases you can spend more than anyone else to get more customers. When you do stuff that reduces churn, you do stuff that makes customers happier. Happier customers send more referrals. Goodwill spreads. You build a

real brand. You sell for a zillion dollars and cure cancer. The end.

I have never not made more money by going through and applying this checklist. It works every time. And to be clear I don't know which steps worked better than others, I just know that doing them all worked. I'd highly recommend you go through the action steps and implement it into your business. These are the types of high leverage tasks that grow businesses.

As my one final push as to why you should actually follow these steps.

When you implement the churn checklist and keep your customers, you...

- ▀ Grow every year no matter what, even if your sales stay the same
- ▀ You create more profit from the same customers
- ▀ Your business compounds
- ▀ You sleep great knowing all your bills are paid for every month and you have a group of customers that love you
- ▀ You get positive word of mouth, getting you even more customers for free
- ▀ You keep the best talent because they see you are actually helping people

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 29

When you have high churn, you...

- ▀ Have to keep getting new customers every month, just to stay the same size.
- ▀ Never create a compounding business
- ▀ Make your business hard to sell (and thereby, less valuable)
- ▀ Sleep poorly because you're only as good as your last month
- ▀ Get poor customer feedback
- ▀ Get negative word of mouth, preventing you from getting even more customers in the future
- ▀ Have trouble keeping employees motivated because they see customers failing and falling off the back end
- ▀ Lose credibility because you always have to create "new stuff" to stay alive rather than benefiting from the tailwind of a good reputation.

When we start working with a new portfolio company, the checklist you hold in your hands is the exact checklist we walk through and apply with them. I'm sharing it with you so you can profit from it. All I ask is that you apply it and if you know another business owner who would like it, refer a friend.

Just win,

Alex Hormozi

PS - I included a simple checklist on the next page you can tear off for your own reference.

\$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 30

DO YOU WANT TO SCALE YOUR BUSINESS?

Churn is the invisible hand that suppresses your growth. It's a monster so small in the beginning you barely notice it, until it grows so big you can't escape it. There is no magic bullet for churn. It's 100 tiny things that all save a few people each. And those people stack up into mountains of cash over time. But, if you never fix it, you doom your business to being yet another 'always marketing, never growing' businesses.

If you'd like my help fixing churn, keeping customers, and stacking profits:

BOOK A 1-ON-1 CALL AT: ACQUISITION.COM/SCALE.

You can also scan the QR code if you hate typing.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 31

Decrease Churn: The Churn Checklist

Action Steps Summary:

- Figure out activation point
 - Who are the top 10%-20% of your customers? This is your avatar.
 - What did the top 10%-20% do? This is their activation point.
 - Update your messaging to attract the right customers. Update your onboarding to drive them to the activation point.
 - Add onboarding calls
 - Resell the value. Say names multiple times. Tell them how to get value. Tell them about unlockables. Tell them about community linking. Give them homework with a 7-day deadline. Schedule the next call.
 - Use unlockables
 - Options: course, 1 on 1 call, live or virtual event, a set of higher tier calls, a custom badge, profile image, or some indication of status that they're "in".
 - Time unlocks: put unlocks past average lifespan, then 30 days after, then 3 months later, then 3 months later. Pull from the list above.
 - Community linking
 - Manually introduce members
 - Host group events for the members
 - Create a community podcast
 - Elevate micro-celebrities within your community
- \$100M PLAYBOOK: CHURN CHECKLIST
- Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 32
- Fire or Correct Bad Customers
 - Incentivize good behavior (pin posts, praise in public, provide value to everyone else)
 - Eliminate bad behavior and tell people why it was bad and what good looks like (kick them out after 3 strikes)
 - Add in Annual Pricing
 - Annual billing option

- Try big up front with small monthly (if it works for your business)
- Cancellation Call / Video
- Tell new customers you require cancellation calls
- Resell them on why staying helps with their goals
- Tell them what they'll lose if they cancel
- Survey Customers
- Make your product easy to consume
- Send a survey twice a year "If I removed everything on this list but one, what would you want to keep the most?" and follow up with "If I kept everything on this list but one, which would bother you the least to see me remove"
- Reach out to customers to check in on them every few weeks (if the price point allows it). Follow the A-C-A framework.
- Have A Basic Customer Journey
- Implement the four milestones
- Activation first, then the other three in the order that make sense
- Don't forget to sell them again!Acquisition.com

\$100M Playbook: Pricing

Instant Ways to Make More Profit in Any Business

ALEX HORMOZI

Copyright © 2025 by Alex Hormozi

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, distributed, or transmitted in any

form or by any means, including photocopying, recording, or other electronic or mechanical methods,

without the prior written permission of the publisher, except in the case of brief questions embodied

in critical reviews and certain other noncommercial uses permitted by copyright law. For permission

requests, write to the publisher at the address below.

Acquisition.com

7710 N FM 620, Building 13C, Suite 100, Austin, Texas 78726

Here's a generic legal disclaimer for a book about making money:

LEGAL DISCLAIMER

This book is intended to provide general information on strategies for making money. It is sold with the

understanding that the author and publisher are not engaged in rendering legal, accounting, financial, or

other professional services. If expert assistance is required, the services of a competent professional

should be sought.

The author and publisher disclaim any liability, loss, or risk incurred as a consequence, directly or indirectly,

of the use and application of any of the contents of this work.

The information presented in this book is based on the author's experiences and opinions.

Results may

vary, and there is no guarantee of specific outcomes or financial gains. Any financial or business endeavors

carry inherent risks, and it is the reader's responsibility to research and comply with all applicable laws and regulations.

Past performance does not guarantee future results. The reader should be aware that the financial

markets and business climate are constantly changing. The strategies and ideas presented in this book

may not be suitable for everyone and could become outdated over time.

By reading this book, you acknowledge that you are responsible for your own choices, actions, and results.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION iii

Guiding Principles

Profit is unnatural. You must force it into existence.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION iv

Table of Contents

PRICING TO MAKE THE MOST MONEY	1
Your Business Stats.	2
Option #1: Double Your # of New Customers Per Month (aka - cut cost to acquire a customer in half).	2
Option #2: Double The Number of Purchases (aka - how many times they buy from you).	5
Option #3: Double Your Prices (aka - how much you charge for the same thing).	7
Back to the Genie.	9
THREE MODELS OF PRICING	12
Here Are The Three Big Pricing Models.	12
My Rules For Pricing.	16

Rules of Pricing I Follow.....	
.....	16
JUST RAISE IT	
.....	19
A few years ago.....	
.....	19
Small Percentages. Big Changes.....	
.....	20
The *Instant Profit* Pricing Playbook: Here's what we're going to cover:	
....	21
PRICING PLAY #1: MONTHLY TO 28 DAY BILLING CYCLES	
....	22
How I Learned This.....	
.....	22
How It Works.....	
.....	22
Examples.....	
.....	22
Steps To Implement It.....	
....	23
My Advice.....	
.....	23
PRICING PLAY #2: PROCESSING FEES & SECOND FORM OF PAYMENT	24
How I Learned This.....	
....	24
How It Works.....	
.....	24
Examples.....	
.....	25
Steps To Implement It.....	
....	

.....	26
Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION v	
My Advice.....	
.....	26
PRICING PLAY #3: SALES TAX	27
.....	27
How I Learned This.....	
.....	27
How It Works.....	
.....	27
Examples.....	
.....	27
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	28
My Advice.....	
.....	29
PRICING PLAY #4: ANNUAL PRICE INCREASES	
.....	30
How I Learned This.....	
.....	30
How It Works & Examples.....	
.....	30
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	32
PRICING PLAY #5: ANNUAL BILLING	33
.....	33
How I Learned This.....	
.....	33
How It Works.....	
.....	33
Examples.....	

.....	34
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	35
My Advice.....	
.....	35
PRICING PLAY #6: ROUND UP	
.....	36
How I Learned This	
.....	36
How It Works & Examples.....	
.....	36
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	38
My Advice.....	
.....	38
PRICING PLAY #7: ANNUAL RENEWAL FEE ON TOP OF MONTHLY	39
How I Learned This.....	
.....	39
How It Works.....	
.....	40
Steps To Implement It & Examples.....	
.....	41
My Advice.....	
.....	42
PRICING PLAY #8: AUTOMATIC CONTINUITY	
.....	43
How I Learned This.....	
.....	43
Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION vi	
How It Works.....	
.....	43
Examples.....	

.....	46
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	47
My Advice.....	
.....	47
PRICING PLAY #9: ULTRA HIGH TICKET ANCHOR.....	
.....	48
How I Learned This.....	
.....	48
How It Works.....	
.....	48
Examples.....	
.....	48
Steps To Implement It.....	
.....	49
My Advice.....	
.....	49
PRICING PLAY #10: GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY UPSSELLS.....	
.... 50	
How I Learned This.....	
.... 50	
How It Works.....	
.... 50	
Examples.....	
.... 52	
Steps To Implement It.....	
.... 52	
My Advice.....	
.... 53	
Why You Should Actually Do This.....	

..... 55

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 1

Pricing To Make The Most Money

One day, you're walking and you find a magic lamp. And, you do what every person who finds a magic lamp does...you rub the lamp. And out pops a genie. But this isn't an ordinary genie. This is a business genie. So instead of granting you three wishes, he grants you three options, and you have to pick the wish that makes you the most money correctly. If you guess it, he will grant it. If you guess wrong...your business dies. High stakes genie, what can I say.

He says "I can double one aspect of your business, and the rest of it stays the same. I can double the number of customers you get every month, the prices your customers pay, the number of times they buy. Which do you choose?

So let's look at all three options:

Option #1: $2x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 1x \text{ price} \times 1x \# \text{ of purchases} = 2x \text{ hypothetical max revenue}$

Option #2: $1x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 1x \text{ price} \times 2x \# \text{ of purchases} = 2x \text{ hypothetical max revenue}$

Option #3: $1x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 2x \text{ price} \times 1x \# \text{ of purchases} = 2x \text{ hypothetical max revenue}$

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 2

For starters, all three of these seem similar. If you take the number of new customers you get, and multiply it by how much they spend...it doubles your business's potential revenue! So they're all the same???...Not so fast. Let's figure it out together.

I want you to imagine you have a stable business with the following stats:

Your Business Stats

- ↳ New Clients/mo: 30
- ↳ Churn: 33% (3 mos)
- ↳ Price: \$100/mo
- ↳ Total Clients: 100
- ↳ Net Margins: 20%
- ↳ Revenue/mo = \$10,000
- ↳ Profit/mo = \$2,000

Option #1: Double Your # of New Customers Per Month (aka - cut cost to acquire a customer in half)

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 3

In the simplest terms possible, we double our revenue because we double how many customers we get for the same money. And we get to save all the money we would've spent in advertising to double our business and it drops straight to our bottom line.

Let's walk through how this happens:

- i) If we 2x our customers, we go from 30 sales per month to 60 sales per month.
- ii) And when we do that, with our existing churn, we eventually stabilize at a new plateau of 200 customers instead of 100 customers. We get that by dividing our number of new customers per month (60) by our churn (33%) which equals 200.
- iii) This means our CAC cuts in half because we got twice the customers for the same price. So it goes from \$100 per customer to \$50 per customer.
- iv) And since we have twice the customers, our revenue doubles. We go from \$10,000 per month to \$20,000 per month.
- v) Next, if we have twice the customers, the cost to deliver for them doubles as well (just to keep it simple). So we still have the cost to deliver, but we paid half price to get them, so our margins go to 35%. Here's how: We would normally only make \$4000 in extra profit if we simply doubled the business. But since we saved \$3000 in CAC, we have \$7000 of profit, which means we have 35% margins.
- vi) And since we went from \$2000 in profit to \$7000 in profit, we 3.5x profit!

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 4

Old Business Stats New Business Stats

- ↳ New Clients/mo: 30 New Clients/mo: 60 (i)
- ↳ Churn: 33% (3 mos) Churn: 33% (3 mos)
- ↳ Price: \$100/mo Price: \$100/mo
- ↳ CAC: \$100 CAC: \$50 (iii)
- ↳ Lifetime Revenue: \$300 Lifetime revenue: \$300
- ↳ Gross Profit: \$150 Gross Profit: \$150
- ↳ Gross Margin: 50% Gross Margin: 50%
- ↳ Total Clients: 100 Total Clients: 200 (ii)
- ↳ Net Margins: 20% Net Margins: 35% (v)
- ↳ Revenue/mo = \$10,000 Revenue/mo = \$20,000 (iv)
- ↳ Profit/mo = \$2,000 Profit/mo = \$4,000 (vi)

So now we know the result of option #1. Let's keep track of it below.

Option #1: 2x # of new customers x 1x price x 1x # of purchases = 3.5x PROFIT

Option #2: 1x # of new customers x 1x price x 2x # of purchases = ?? PROFIT

Option #3: 1x # of new customers x 2x price x 1x # of purchases = ?? PROFIT

Author Note: Avoiding Complexity The Best I Can

To simplify stuff, I have only included costs of advertising and delivering. Different businesses have different costs for different things. These models work to help you figure out how to maximize your profits either way.

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 5

Option #2: Double The Number of Purchases (aka - how many times they buy from you)

Now let's look at what happens if we double how many times they buy from us. We know the number of times they currently buy from us is 3. So, when we double it, it means they go from buying from us three times (or three months) to six times (or six months). If

they buy twice as much stuff (or stay twice as long) that basically means it cuts our churn in half! From 33% to 16.5%.

In the simplest terms possible, we double our revenue because we double how much customers are worth and we get to save all the money we would've spent in advertising to double our business and it drops straight to our bottom line.

Let's walk through how this happens:

- i) If we 2x how many times our customers buy, we cut churn in half which means we take the average customer from staying three months to staying six months.
- ii) And when we do that, our lifetime revenue doubles from $\$100 \times 3$ months to $\$100 \times 6$ months. So we go from \$300 to \$600 in lifetime revenue.
- iii) Our relative delivery costs stay the same. We go from $\$50 \times 3$ months to $\$50 \times 6$ months. So we go from \$150 in costs to \$300 in costs per customer.
- iv) Because people stay twice as long, we continue to grow until we have 200 customers. Which you can calculate by dividing # of new customers per month by monthly churn ($30 / 16.5\%$).

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 6

- v) When we have twice the customers (200) paying us \$100 every month, we double our revenue to \$20,000.
- vi) But, we still have $200 \times \$50 = \$10,000$ in costs to deliver for them and the same \$3000 in costs to acquire new customers every month (CAC). This means we have \$20,000 in revenue, \$13,000 in costs, so we profit \$7,000. 3.5x our original profit. And gives us 35% net margins.

Old Business Stats New Business Stats

- ↳ New Clients/mo: 30 New Clients/mo: 30
- ↳ Churn: 33% (3 mos) Churn: 16.5% (6 mos) (i)
- ↳ Price: \$100/mo Price: \$100/mo
- ↳ CAC: \$100 CAC: \$100
- ↳ Lifetime Revenue: \$300 Lifetime revenue: \$600 (ii)
- ↳ Gross Profit: \$150 (\$50/mo) Gross Profit: \$300 (\$50/mo) (iii)
- ↳ Gross Margin: 50% Gross Margin: 50%
- ↳ Total Clients: 100 Total Clients: 200 (iv)
- ↳ Net Margins: 20% Net Margins: 35% (vi)
- ↳ Revenue/mo = \$10,000 Revenue/mo = \$20,000 (v)
- ↳ Profit/mo = \$2,000 Profit/mo = \$7,000 (vi)

So now we know the result of option #1. Let's keep track of it below.

Option #1: $2x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 1x \text{ price} \times 1x \# \text{ of purchases} = 3.5x \text{ PROFIT}$

Option #2: $1x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 1x \text{ price} \times 2x \# \text{ of purchases} = 3.5x \text{ PROFIT}$

Option #3: $1x \# \text{ of new customers} \times 2x \text{ price} \times 1x \# \text{ of purchases} = ?? \text{ PROFIT}$

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 7

Option #3: Double Your Prices (aka - how much you charge for the same thing)

Now let's tackle Option #3. In the simplest terms possible, if we 2x our prices...and

nothing else changes...we 6x our profit. Here's why:

Let's walk through how this happens:

- i) We double our prices, with the same number of customers
- ii) Our gross profit triples as a result because we now get \$600 to deliver something that still costs us the same \$150. So we go from \$150 in gross profit when the price was \$300 to \$450 when the price is \$600 ($\$600 - \$150 = \450).
- iii) Our gross margin goes from 50% ($\$150/\300) to 75% ($\$150/\600) as a result.
- iv) Our revenue doubles as a result from \$10,000 per month to \$20,000 per month.
- v) Since our cost to acquire a customer stays the same, and our cost to deliver stays the same, when we double the price, we have the same costs as we did at \$10,000 per month (\$8,000). We take that same \$8000 out of our new doubled revenue of \$20,000 per month, and we get \$12,000 per month in profit. This makes our net margins 60% ($\$12,000 / \$20,000$). Which 6x'd our profit!

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 8

Old Business Stats: New Business Stats

- ↳ New Clients/mo: 30 New Clients/mo: 30
- ↳ CAC: \$100 CAC: \$100
- ↳ Lifetime Revenue: \$300 Lifetime revenue: \$600
- ↳ Gross Profit: \$150 Gross Profit: \$450
- ↳ Gross Margin: 50% Gross Margin: 75%
- ↳ Churn: 33% (3 mos) Churn: 33% (3 mos)
- ↳ Price: \$100/mo Price: \$1=\$200/mo (i)
- ↳ Total Clients: 100 Total Clients: 100
- ↳ Net Margins: 20% Net Margins: 60%**
- ↳ Revenue/mo = \$10,000 Revenue/mo = \$20,000***
- ↳ Profit/mo = \$2,000 Profit/mo = \$12,000****

BEFORE

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 9

AFTER

Now we know the result of option #2. Let's add it to our tracker below.

Option #1: 2x # of new customers x 1x price x 1x # of purchases = 3.5x PROFIT

Option #2: 1x # of new customers x 1x price x 2x # of purchases = 3.5x PROFIT

Option #3: 1x # of new customers x 2x price x 1x # of purchases = 6x PROFIT

Back to the Genie

Since we know the first option 3.5x our profit, the second option 3.5x our profit, and the third option 6x our profit... we know what to tell the genie. So we go back to our genie and confidently select option #3: We choose to double our prices and keep everything else the same. And in so doing, 6x our profit. Yes, that is how powerful pricing is on the profit of your business.

I didn't just make this up... Look at this massive study from more than 500 businesses done by Profitwell, a large reputable software for membership companies!

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 10

Case Study: 512 Companies' Data in Three Important Graphs

This graph by Profitwell stopped me in my tracks. It affected me so much that I made up this entire genie story to try and explain its significance. Check it out.

This graph suggests that improving pricing by 1%, is twice as efficient at increasing profit as improving

retention. And nearly 4x as efficient at increasing profit as improving acquisition. So if you're wondering where

to focus first, focus on that. It has the lowest effort and highest returns.

And just as interestingly for me, companies that tested their pricing more frequently, make more profit (graph 1 below) and as a result, grow continually faster (graph 2 below).

Pricing To Make The Most Money

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 11

So yea, it's that important. And if it is, then we might as well have a whole bunch of ways to improve our pricing. We might as well pluck the juicy profit fruit from the low-hanging price tree while it's right in front of us.

And that's exactly what I'm gonna show you.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 12

Three Models Of Pricing

People usually price by simply looking at what everyone charges. This is the recipe for break even and burnout. In other words, you run a nonprofit with none of the benefits!

Here Are The Three Big Pricing Models

We've got: 1) cost plus pricing, 2) competitor based pricing, and 3) value based pricing.

Lets walk through each one.

1) Cost Plus Pricing: whatever your costs are plus an arbitrarily added margin

a) Pros: Simple to understand and you cover your costs.

b) Cons: Every person who would pay more because they need it more you don't net on. And, costs change. And, you don't always know all the costs ahead of time. Your customers have no idea what it costs you, so your costs don't matter to them.

Three Models Of Pricing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 13

2) Competitor Based Pricing: whatever the average of what everyone else is charging

a) Pros: Simple. It might be closer to what the market is willing to pay.

b) Cons: You're a copycat. You're using a pricing strategy that isn't based on your business or your customers.

It's based on their business and their customers. Hard to make a shoe fit when it's not yours. Be Cinderella, not the stepsisters.

3) Value Based Pricing

a) Pros: You base it on what a customer is willing to pay (WTP) rather than what "the competition" is willing to charge. What the customer is willing to pay for your product now will look a lot different than what your customer is willing to pay once

Three Models Of Pricing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 14

you've made it more valuable to them. You can charge 2,3,4,5 x market rates or more if you make something a customer actually wants rather than just charging more for something they can get somewhere else for less. New customers may very well pay more than what you currently charge. But you can continuously raise prices if you continuously add value! This then forces you to increase the value of your product because it allows you to charge more. And, as a result, you talk to your customers a lot more to figure out what they want so you can make it for them and make money when you get it right.

b) Cons: This focuses less on trying to get the most customers possible and more on trying to provide the most value possible to each customer you get. This means it takes more of a different type of work than most people are used to. It requires a brain to think and hands to work. And thankfully, you have both.

Value-based pricing is where we want to be. And if that's the case, how do we find the perfect value-driven price?

Three Metrics To Determine Value-Driven Pricing

If I want to adjust a price, I look at:

1) How many people buy at the current price (Aka - Conversion rate)

2) How many times they buy, or how long they stay at the current price (Aka - Churn)

When you increase the price for non-luxury goods, people buy less often (and repurchase less often). If you have

these few metrics, you can begin to understand the *perfect*

price for your product. Unless you have a different short term strategy, the perfect price is the one that makes you the most money (not gets you the most customers). I make a little table like

this to document my findings:

Price	Clicks	Conv	Rate	Sales	Churn	LTV	Total	Return	Difference
-------	--------	------	------	-------	-------	-----	-------	--------	------------

\$10	100	5%	5	10%	\$100	\$500	-		
------	-----	----	---	-----	-------	-------	---	--	--

\$20	100	4%	4	10%	\$200	\$800	60%		
------	-----	----	---	-----	-------	-------	-----	--	--

\$100	100	2%	2	33%	\$300	\$600	20%		
-------	-----	----	---	-----	-------	-------	-----	--	--

Three Models Of Pricing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 15

Bottom Line: I want the thing that converts the highest number of people at the highest total lifetime value

(specifically, lifetime gross profit). Which, in this table would be the "total return" column.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 16

My Rules For Pricing

Before I show you the ten playbooks I use in my portfolios to tweak pricing to make more money, it's worth explaining a few of my beliefs first. They are the foundation upon which all the tactics are built.

Rules of Pricing I Follow

Raising prices makes you money in two ways. You make more gross profit per customer and you have less cost to

deliver because you have fewer customers. So raising prices

increases revenue and decreases costs at the same time. Ex: I tripled the prices at my gym from \$99 to \$299 and I lost 30% of my customers. So I went from 200×99 to $140 \times \$299$.

So revenue more than doubled while my costs dropped by 30%. This had a much larger effect on profit.

Price to make the most money, not sell the most customers, or to maximize the first purchase. If you count on customers buying different things from you, or buying the same thing multiple times, then to make the most amount of money possible, pricing has to account for that. You want

the prices that make the most money over the lifetime of the customer rather than the highest price possible for

their first purchase. I used to say the highest

price I could get people to buy at. But now I want the price that people will keep paying at.

Higher prices get fewer new customers but often make the business more money.

Ex: If you double your price from \$10 to \$20, you often don't cut your conversions in half.

This is fundamentally what all price increases take advantage of.

High close rate = prices too low. If want to make more money, and you close over 50% of sales consistently, you have room to raise your prices.

Full capacity = prices too low. Like the above, if you want to make more money but you've hit your capacity, you've got room to raise your prices.

Fixed Capacity. If you have a fixed capacity, and you are full, raise your prices. For example, if you are an

artist and physically can't paint more than 10 paintings per month, then you have fixed capacity. If they all sell out every month, you need to increase your prices.

Keep raising prices until the amount of extra money you make from new sales no longer offsets the loss in sales. Hear more nos, make more money. You have to be willing to delay changing your price back when you get your first no. If you go from 50% close rate to 30% close rate but you double your prices, you make more money. But, you'll hear 'no'

Three Models Of Pricing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 17

- 40% more than you did before. So you gotta be willing to stomach it. Some markets are price sensitive. Others less so. But 9 times out of 10, when you raise your prices, you make more profit than you lose in sales.

Raising your prices usually means raising the value. If I want to sell something for a higher price, I make the product better to justify the price increase. The bigger the price increase, the bigger

the value increase.

If you hear no more often, it doesn't mean you're making less money. I know on paper you can see that if you

raise your price you'll get fewer customers but make more money.

And that's often true. But what new and veteran business owners alike tend to forget ... if you make more money from fewer people it makes you hear a lot more people saying "no" when you make offers. And hearing no sucks. It really sucks. And it sucks so much for them that they often cave and go back to charging less just to get more yesses (rather than to make more money!)

How to know you raised your prices too much. You stop making sales. Or, people start complaining about the value for the cost. We measure this objectively using NPS scores. If you have more than one type of customer, you need to have different prices for each. Different customers have different pricing thresholds. You probably have 2-3 customer avatars within your

business. It's not uncommon that one customer avatar has 5-10x the willingness to pay of another. A more advanced pricing model takes this into consideration so you can maximize the revenue across your entire customer base. Typically, this means more prices and levels of service to accommodate the different customers preferences and spending power. To be clear, this is a more advanced strategy that requires the operational chops to deliver at different levels. And if you have multiple tiers, make sure the customer knows which one is for them. Name pricing tiers after an aspirational title that a customer wants for themselves.

Believe in your price. You have to believe your product is worth the price you'd have to charge to make the money you want. and if not, make it better.

Bill less frequently to have lower churn. The more often you bill the more often people cancel.

The longer

between billing cycles, the longer you have to provide value. For example, if you bill daily, you'll get far more

churn than if you bill annually. So, bill as far out as you can.

Three Models Of Pricing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 18

Author Note: The Lookback Window of Value.

If someone pays you \$5000 per month for services, and in your first month you make them \$60,000, you think you paid for yourself for the year. But they will think you got them a good return that month. If the next month you make them \$0, they will cancel you. Because that \$60,000 will be compared within the 'lookback window' of your last billing cycle, not the relationship. This is why longer billing cycles, in my opinion, create less churn. They also get more qualified customers because they have to pay for longer periods up front. To be clear - this is just my theory.

Display price in the smallest increment, bill on the longest increment. How you display price and how you bill

don't need to be the same thing. You can say "this costs \$5 per day" but bill \$1825 per year.

Match how you bill with how you provide value. One-Time vs On-Going Value Pricing. Pricing should separate one

time value from on-going value. Many mistakes happen when business owners mix them.

Let's say I sell information and I sell accountability. If I sell that as one price, my information will likely

be underpriced and my accountability will be overpriced. It would make more sense to bill a one time fee for access to the education/information and a smaller

on-going fee for the accountability that more accurately reflects the (smaller) on-going value. After all, the

day after you learn something, access to the information declines to close to zero. And if you're still paying a price based on not knowing that information, you'll likely stop paying. Pricing should be tied to value created.

Bill as much as you can while keeping customers happy. Customer Surplus. The difference between price and value

is customer surplus. Some people call it goodwill. Either way, the amount of customer surplus typically dictates how good your word of mouth is and how many times they repurchase. My preferred way of handling this is having a premium price so that I have the gross profit to make a far superior product and provide exceptional value

resulting in a customer surplus for them and net profit for me.

Alright, that sets the foundation for our pricing playbook. Let's dive into the nitty gritty tactics.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 19

Just Raise It

A few years ago...

Leila and I went for dinner at a sitdown restaurant in the mall. I made my way down the menu. At the very bottom of the menu, I saw a little note that said *All prices subject to 4% processing fee at check out effective March 1st 2022.*

I thought to myself, how clever. I saw the prices as they had been before. Then, they had added a 4% processing fee. I googled who owned the company. It was owned by private equity. I could already

imagine how this board meeting went.

"So we're running 8% net margins across all locations. If we add a 4% processing fee, it won't affect sales, we'll just add it onto the bill at check out. And by adding 4% to our revenue, we'll add 50% to our profit." Then of course, a bunch of nods go around the very long boardroom table. Or at least, that's how I imagined it happening.

So let's look at the math for a statistically average single location restaurant. If you owned this average restaurant, you'd make between 3% and 15% net margins. So let's take the middle 9%. And let's say

revenue was \$1,000,000 per year. That means your net profit would be
 $9\% \times \$1,000,000 = \$90,000$ per year.

Now, if you were to add a 4% processing fee, you would add \$40,000 to your revenue. Barely noticeable right? Not so fast. That small increase drops straight to the bottom line. It would take revenue from \$1,000,000 to \$1,040,000 but it would take profit from \$90,000 to \$130,000 (a 44% increase in profit from one small change!).

It kinda is that simple. I mean, how many things can you do to a business, overnight, that can increase profit by 50%+ without any major change in operations? They had to print new menus and add an automated addition to their checkout process. Efficient.

Just Raise It

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 20

Every business has loads of these tiny little pricing easter eggs hidden under little stones.

I've made it my life's mission to collect them all. Inside this playbook, I'll share a few of my favorites you can immediately use in your business.

Small Percentages. Big Changes.

Remember, if you raise price by 10% and you run 10% margins...you double your profit. The percentages you will see in the chart below only amount to 26.8% to 63.8%. And to be clear, they're estimates. But, the average small business in the U.S. in 2024 runs 7-10% net profit margins (Investopedia). So, 63.8% could be a 6x+ in profit...that's a business owner's dream. And the best part, this list is all based on things that are designed to affect sales minimally (if at all). That way, you get the max increase with no change or minimal change in conversion rates.

Think back to our example earlier. If you took a business doing \$1,000,000 per year with 9% margins and added 26.8% to your revenue from pricing optimization, you would increase your revenue to \$1,268,000...and...increase your profit from \$90,000 to \$358,000 per year (a ~4x increase!) This. Small. Stuff. Makes. A. Big. Difference.

Just Raise It

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 21

The *Instant Profit* Pricing Playbook: Here's what we're going to cover:

Name of Pricing Play Price Increase Play Provides

Month→28D Cycles 8.3%

Multi-Form + CC Fee +3-4% 3-4%

Sales Tax 0% - 10%

Annual CPI Increase 3% - 10%

Longer Duration Billing Options 10-15%

Round Up 1-3%

Annual Renewal Fee On Top Of Monthly 10%

Continued Access/ Automatic Continuity 10%

Ultra High Option 10-15%

Priced Guarantee or Warranty 5 - 20%

TOTAL 26.8% - 63.8

Author Note: Are There More Pricing Hacks?

There are other pricing strategies that create bigger swings, but they require more work/change/risk. So, I excluded them from this text. This is the *instant profit* pricing playbook.

Some of these you will be able to immediately use. Some of them won't be a direct fit for your business. That's okay. You only need one to make more money...immediately.

For each, I'll walkthrough:

↳ How I learned it

↳ How it works

↳ Examples

↳ How you can use it

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 22

Pricing Play #1: Monthly to 28 Day Billing Cycles

How I Learned This

I learned this from a gym owner at a business workshop. During the break he was telling

me how his membership worked. He said "I figure, I program everything in 4 week meso cycles. My payroll is every two weeks. So I might as well bill that way. No one has ever had any issues with it."

I immediately implemented this in every subscription I had.

How It Works

Monthly billing gives you 12 cycles a year. Weekly (or every 28 days) gives you 13. That extra cycle? Pure profit. And the best part, people convert at the same rates. So this gives you an instant and permanent 8.3% increase in revenue for no extra cost. So if you had a 20% net margin business, implementing this would take you from 20% to 26.1% net margins and would increase your net profit by a whopping 41.5%.

Examples

Monthly Billing	New	Weekly Billing	Annualized	Old Annualized	New	Net Difference
\$100 Per Month	\$100	\$100 Per 28 Days	\$1,200	\$1,30	\$100	(8.3%)
\$100 Per Month	\$50	Bi-weekly	\$1,200	\$1,30	\$100	(8.3%)
\$100 Per Month	\$25	Weekly	\$1,200	\$1,30	\$100	(8.3%)
\$100 Per Month	\$300	Per 12 Weeks	\$1,200	\$1500	(5th billing)	\$300 (25%)
\$100 Per Month	\$99	Per 21 Days	\$1,200	\$1,716	\$516	(43%)

Pricing Play #1: Monthly to 28 Day Billing Cycles

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 23

Steps To Implement It

- 1) Change contracts for new customers immediately
- 2) Set a date to change for everyone else
- 3) Be upfront - call it a price increase if needed
- 4) Explain it as reinvestment in your business

My Advice

Switch to billing every 4 weeks. It gives you the best of all worlds. Theoretically weekly, bi-weekly, every 4 weeks, or every 12 all yield the same benefit. But...in reality, doing weekly and bi-weekly

caused a lot of billing hassles because people wanted to go on short pauses.

So, you want to display the pricing weekly for the lowest perceived price but bill that price every four weeks. So stick with 4 weeks, 12 weeks, or longer so you get the benefits of both. Make the switch. Your bottom line will thank you.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 24

Pricing Play #2: Processing Fees

& Second Form of Payment

How I Learned This

Let's talk about adding credit card processing fees and multiple forms of payment. This simple trick can significantly boost your profits and reduce churn.

I learned this from a friend with an ad agency. He was trying to get me to start one. He kept telling me it was a good idea. And at the end of his 'pitch' - if you can call it that - he casually mentioned "and I added 33% to our profit by adding a 3.99% credit card processing fee." That caught my

attention for two reasons: First, because he showed how small his margins were. And that killed any interest I had in starting an agency. Second, adding 3-4%

for no extra work sounded...neat.

How It Works

Here's how it works:

1) After the customer agrees to the price, ask, "How did you want to pay?"

2) Then say, "Great, it's just a 3.99% card processing fee."

They either accept, or they balk for whatever reason. (Note: I've never seen anyone lose a sale because of adding a processing fee).

Now, here's the clever part that I added on top of what he told me. If they hesitate, offer an alternative: "No problem. You can save the 3.99% by providing a second form of payment.

We only have the fee

because if a card declines, we use resources to get a new one, and

about 7% of cards do every month. If you save us time and effort, we pass those savings on to you."

Now you might be thinking - wait - didn't that just erase the gain in pricing? Yes, but we got something much more valuable.

Pricing Play #2: Processing Fees & Second Form of Payment

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 25

Why does this matter? Recurring payments get 1.2%-1.7% monthly involuntary churn due to card info changes. If you have 5% monthly churn, this could be 24-34% of your total churn.

Examples

Let's break down the impact on Lifetime Value (LTV) for a \$100/month service with 5% churn:

Situation Price Churn/Mo LTV

Old \$100/mo 0.05 \$2,000

Accept Fee \$104/mo 0.05 \$2080 (+4%)

Add 2nd Card \$100/mo 3.8% (1.2% saved) \$2631 (+31%)

Add 2nd Card \$100/mo 3.3% (1.7% saved) \$3030 (+51%)

Look at the gains in LTV per customer with this simple change in the bottom three rows of LTV column.

Even with higher churn rates, the impact is significant. For 10% churn:

Situation Price Churn/Mo LTV

Old \$100/mo 0.1 \$2>000

Accept Fee \$104/mo 0.1 \$1040 (+4%)

Add 2nd Card \$100/mo 8.8% (1.2% saved) \$1136 (+14%)

Add 2nd Card \$100/mo 8.3% (1.7% saved) \$1204 (+20%)

Pricing Play #2: Processing Fees & Second Form of Payment

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 26

Steps To Implement It

Change your scripting. Accept a second form of payment. Have them authorize both forms of payment. Re-run all failed transactions the next day on the new card.

My Advice

Do the little scripting change. Worst case, you get a 4% boost in revenue for no extra

work and no decrease in sales. Best case, you get a massive boost to LTV. Which, if you remember the genie story,

disproportionately drops to your bottom line. Now you can enjoy a more profitable, more stable business.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 27

Pricing Play #3: Sales Tax

How I Learned This

Let's talk about adding sales tax to your pricing. This isn't just about following the law - it's about protecting your profits.

I learned this from a Canadian marketer charging me \$25,000 a month. I agreed. But when I saw the invoice, it said \$27,000 per month. His province had 8% sales tax. It was there clear as day: $\$25,000 \times 1.08 = \$27,000$. When I asked him about it he said, "I don't cover taxes. My price is what I get." I just took note and paid the invoice. Blunt, but effective.

How It Works

Taxes are a huge cost in business, and sales tax comes off the top line. If you're simply paying sales tax for your customers, you're taking a massive hit. Think about it - if you have 20% margins and have to pay 5% sales tax, you're giving away 25% of your profit. That's insane.

Examples

Here's a map of different services that have taxes across US states. I only show services since 78% of businesses are in the service industry. You can look up your own.

Pricing Play #3: Sales Tax

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 28

Pro Tip: You Cannot Charge Taxes You Do Not Pay

To be clear, if you do not get charged taxes, you cannot charge them. But, if you do, you could easily recoup this massive cost center (it happens more times than you think). Most businesses are afraid to simply say "plus tax" when they price.

But when you check out at a restaurant or fast food joint, you're not offended by the fact that they add tax. So why would your customers be? You don't need to eat it. It rarely won't affect your sales but it will affect your bottom line.

Pro Tip: Incorporate in a Different State That Doesn't Charge

Sales Tax

This allows you to still save the same amount of your profit without passing it onto your customers. It takes some administrative work, but we're talking about huge chunks of your bottom line here. Reminder: the point isn't to make money it's to keep it. And, of course, check with lawyers etc. before you do it.

Steps To Implement It

If your state or country does charge sales tax specifically for your thing, here are the steps I'd take to implement sales tax in a sales process.

- 1) Get agreement on the price
- 2) Then send invoice or at point of sale put the script below ON THE INVOICE:
 - a) "State tax code [1030a.o] mandates that personal services are subject to 6% sales tax."
 - b) Keep it dry and matter of fact. Almost as if to say 'as you already know'
- 3) Put the tax as a separate line item before the total

4) Get in the angry boat with them...If they balk, get more angry about it than them.
"Think I like charging this tax? I don't even get it! I hand it right over to Uncle Sam.
Just makes my life harder for no benefit!"

Pricing Play #3: Sales Tax

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 29

Pro Tip: Menu Pricing

If you have a menu or publicly displayed pricing, just add a line at the bottom
that says all prices subject to sales tax and an additional 4% processing fee.
Thank me later.

My Advice

Either reincorporate in a state that's more tax friendly, or make the change. There is no
world where giving away a huge chunk of your profit for zero value makes sense.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 30

Pricing Play #4: Annual Price Increases

How I Learned This

I learned this from a real estate friend of mine. We were talking about a new tax law
that was under consideration. He mentioned how dumb he thought it was. They proposed
capping rent increases by 5 percent per year. He said "It's a dumb law for the headline."

Anyone with a brain

knows that most rent increases don't go up by that much annually. The
average rent increase is 3.18% annually now. Do you realize how much money I'd make if
I increased rents 5% per year? They're acting like they're doing something about it, but it'll
barely affect the everyday renter."

I thought about it though, and figured, well, there's definitely no law capping price increases
per year for

services...maybe it's worth trying.

And based on what I learned earlier from our Profitwell data, companies that continually
optimize/test pricing

make way more money than companies that don't. So, I started including a right to increase
our rates annually

into my contracts. Now I could reap the same
benefits these real estate guys did...but in my business.

How It Works & Examples

Here's why it matters. Your costs of doing business will go up. Inflation happens. You
can either watch your margins erode every year, or you can be proactive about it. When I
explain this to most business owners, they say, "That's not gonna make a difference in my
business." Except, they haven't adjusted their prices in five years...so it already has...just in
the other direction.

Here's what you do. You have people sign contracts that have fixed price increases annually.
So if you charged

\$100 per month, and raised prices by 5 percent per year, then this
would be your rates over the next five years:

Year Year 0 Year 1 Year 2 Year 3 Year 4

Rate \$100 \$105 \$110 \$116 \$122

Increase 5% 5% 5% 5% 5%

Absolute 0% 5% 10% 16% 22%

Pricing Play #4: Annual Price Increases

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 31

Yes, with your prices jumping 22% over that time period. And here's a different chart below showing the changes with a 12% price increase per year to show you the power of compounding prices.

Year Year 0 Year 1 Year 2 Year 3 Year 4

Rate \$100 \$112 \$125 \$140 \$157

Increase 12% 12% 12% 12% 12%

Absolute 0% 12% 25% 40% 22%

For example, with publicly available inflation data, \$100 in 2024 was \$79 in 2017. So if you charged \$100 in 2017, and never made a change, you are operating with 21 percent less spending power.

Look at the image above. Let's say you have a service that you charged \$100 for in 2017. And at the end of 2017, you made 20% margins. If you hadn't changed your prices since 2017, but allowed normal inflation to occur between wages and cost of goods, if you sold the same number of customers in 2024...you'd have no profit only seven years later. Adjusting your prices isn't just to make more money, for some businesses, it's the difference between staying in business and going under.

And business owners wonder why they aren't making as much money as they want??

Pricing Play #4: Annual Price Increases

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 32

Fun Fact: Warren Buffett Raised See's Candies Prices 50 Times!

Warren Buffet demands control over one thing in this business: their prices. He sends them the year's pricing for all candies. He's raised prices at See's over 50 times over the past fifty one years since the purchase! And sometimes as high as 17% in a single year.

And as a result, he has increased profits in that business to the tune of over \$1B to himself over a lifetime. If he only controlled this one thing, it probably mattered. If you have a good product and loyal customer base, you usually have a lot more room than you think you do.

Steps To Implement It

Pick a reasonable percentage 5 to 15 percent is a good place to start. Simply add it to new contracts and customers. That's about it.

Here's the scripting for your sales team: "In order for us to reinvest in keeping our integrity and delivering

XXX at the highest possible quality, we keep our prices standard with the CPI.

That way, we don't have any incentive to cut on the quality of what you get as the price of goods

goes up." Note: You don't mention this during the sale, you can bring it up when you're filling out paperwork.

Few people will balk if you keep it under 15% (which...a 57% increase in prices over the long term is enormous for any business).

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 33

Pricing Play #5: Annual Billing

How I Learned This

I learned this from my friend Patrick Campbell who sold his company Profitwell for \$250M in 2022. It was a software company that specialized in pricing and churn. They had 14,000 active memberships using their analytics tool. This gave him huge datasets to see trends between price points across all industries.

Now, I had done the math on profit with different billing cycles, which we've already gone over. But I hadn't seen anything related to churn. Here's the data they found.

Billing Cycle Monthly Churn Price Ex LTV Gain vs Monthly

1x Per Year 2% \$100 \$5,000 5.35x

4x Per Year 5% \$100 \$2,000 2.14x

12x Per Year 10.7% \$100 \$935 0

How It Works

This data suggests that churn is directly correlated with billing frequency. The less often you bill, the less churn you have. This data aligns with what I found when I went from billing every week to

every 28 days. I had fewer people trying to cancel. This simply continues on with that logic to the over natural extreme - billing annually and beyond.

Now, look at the right column. This suggests how much switching the billing cycles you offer customers can improve your churn. And, by extension, your LTV.

You can 5x your LTV by simply getting customers to pay annually. So why doesn't everyone require that? You often

sell fewer customers because the price is 12x higher than the monthly rate. So this drops conversions. The question is - does it drop conversions 5x? I don't know. You'd have to test it for you.

Pricing Play #5: Annual Billing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 34

Pro Tip: High Conversions and Annual Billing?

A way to get around this is to sell a short duration of services up front, think six to twelve weeks. Then, once you've built a small amount of trust, upsell people into prepaying a full year. I've seen this done zillions of times to great success.

This gives you the upside of easier conversions and the benefits of long term stick so long as you deliver well in the first six to twelve weeks.

What I can tell you is that in our companies, if there's a 16% discount given for annual (buy 10 months get 2 months free), and the sales is on a page, 10-15% will select the annual savings. If the selection is the default option, it jumps to 30%. If you sell over the phone, you can get 35-40% depending on the spending power within your market.

Now, let's assume you get 30% of customers to prepay for a year with a 16% discount.

If you normally collect \$100 upfront, but 30% of people pay \$1000, then your average first transaction skyrockets to \$370 per customer.

Examples

Here's what your pricing might look like if you offered annual billing and quarterly billing.

Monthly Rate Billing Cycle Monthly Churn LTV

\$100 \$1200 Per Year 2% \$5,00

\$83 \$1000 Per Year (-16%) 2% \$4,15

\$100 \$300 Per Quarter 5% \$2,00

Pricing Play #5: Annual Billing

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 35

Steps To Implement It

Now, I'm not saying you should only offer this pricing cadence. That's a pretty advanced move. But, simply offering either payment option with some incentive (either a discount or bonuses they get for prepaying more upfront), you can make a lot more money. All you have to do is:

- 1) Add it to your pricing options
 - 2) Offer the full price \$1200 first (assuming the length of term)
 - 3) Then ask if they'd like to receive a discount
 - 4) If they say yes, you offer the prepaid discount of 17% off
 - 5) If they say no, you could offer a prepaid discount of 8% if they prepay the quarter.
- Which, with our \$100 per month example, would save them \$25. So they'd pay \$275 rather than \$300 for the quarter.
- 6) If they still say no, yo offer the standard monthly with no discount.

Pro Tip: Always Start With Highest Price

The first number that comes out of your mouth anchors the entire conversation.

And given you're the one selling, you want to be the one to say it. So, start with what the monthly payments would be if added up over an entire year with no discount. Then, downsell the discounts for prepayment with larger incentives as they prepay longer durations. This allows you to position the cheaper prepayment as a benefit rather than having the higher price of monthly payments appear like a penalty. Trust me. It sounds better.

My Advice

Offer other payment options and make more money. Anyone can do this. It helps with advertising and profits and risks nothing since you can always revert back to your standard pricing. This is truly a "0 risk more money play."

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 36

Pricing Play #6: Round Up

How I Learned This

I stumbled onto this goldmine when running my gyms. Picture this: I'd switched to weekly billing, but 10% of people were pausing every week. Note: I learned to bill on 28 day cycles later. So at this point, I needed a solution, fast. So I had to figure out how to make up the 10% that consistently paused every month.

So I'm walking through the grocery store and I'm checking out and the cashier asks "do you want to round up your purchase to donate to St Jude's children's hospital?" And being the bastard that I am, I said "No I'm good. They get enough attention." (Kidding).

But as I walked away from the exchange...it hit me...I could just round up all my prices.

So I hurried back to my computer to look at my pricing. It turned out, I had made all my prices end in .00 - and - most of my prices ended in 7 because I had heard that somehow

sounded better.

So I decided to test out rounding my prices. I added .99 to all my prices, no one seemed to mind. Then, I took all my 7s and turned them into 9s...and again...no one seemed to mind. But this tiny change, given the thousands of transactions a year I was running...made a massive difference.

How It Works & Examples

I had three pricing tiers at the time for 2 days, 3 days, and 4 days per week. So I took my prices and gave them a little nudge:

\$47 → \$49

\$37 → \$39

\$27 → \$29

Old Price New Price Old Annualized New

Annualized Annual Difference

\$47 per week \$49 per week \$2,444 \$2,548 \$104 (+4.25%)

\$37 per week \$39 per week \$1,924 \$2,028 \$104 (+5.4%)

\$27 per week \$29 per week \$1,404 \$1,508 \$104 (+7.4%)

Pricing Play #6: Round Up

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 37

That tiny change added an extra \$104 per client, annually. We're talking 4.25% to 7.4% price increases. And get this - it didn't hurt my closing rate at all. Then I wondered what else I could do. I thought, "Let's push it." So I added .99 to those numbers:

\$47 → \$49.99

\$37 → \$39.99

\$27 → \$29.99

Old Price New Price Old Annualized New

Annualized Annual Difference

\$47 per week \$49.99 per week \$2,444 \$2,599 \$155.48 (+6.36%)

\$37 per week \$39.99 per week \$1,924 \$2,079 \$155.48(+8.1%)

\$27 per week \$29.99 per week \$1,404 \$1,559 \$155.48 (+11.1%)

The results? Mind-blowing. Annual increases of \$155.48 per client. Depending on the price, that .99 added between 6.36% to 11.1% to my price. Again, with no change in conversion.

To give context on how significant this was. The average gym runs 12.5% net margins. So adding 6.36% to 11.1% can grow profits by nearly double. All from one change in pricing.

Pro Tip: When NOT To Add .99 or change 7s to 9s

Here's a quick tip: Luxury items often end on a round number of typically 0 or 5. Main reason - people who buy luxury goods want not to get a deal. The fact that it's expensive and not a bargain is what makes luxury inherently valuable. But for everything else, those .99 endings can work wonders.

Of course, test it out. Sometimes shorter numbers do better. But in my experience, you've got more wiggle room than you think.

Pricing Play #6: Round Up

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 38

Steps To Implement It

Change 7s to 9s. Add .99 to all fees. This takes so little time, and the only thing easier than doing it is not doing it. Change contracts for new customers immediately.

My Advice

Premium does not mean luxury. Luxury goods become more valuable because of their price. Whereas with premium goods, the price reflects the value of the product itself. So, you can still add .99s and turn 7s to 9s in those instances. It may not sound like much, but if you add \$50,000 per year like I did with a zero work solution...you're not gonna get poorer.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 39

Pricing Play #7: Annual Renewal Fee On Top of Monthly

How I Learned This

I learned this from my mentor John, who had a 22-location tanning salon chain that he eventually sold to LA Fitness. During the transition he got to know the owners and learned a lot about their business model. So we're driving and talking about business and subscriptions. And he's telling

me about all the tricks they'd do to increase profits.

John explained "You see...they realized people cared a lot about the monthly. But never looked at the annual price..." They'd hear \$468 per year and run the other way, but \$39 per month somehow sounded more affordable. So, the owners had everyone sign up for annual contracts that had three things. A start up fee, a monthly rate, and an annual renewal fee.

Fees Annualized Effective Monthly Rate

\$39 X 12 \$468 \$39/mo

\$39 X 12 + \$99 X 1 \$567 \$47/mo (+20%)

This allowed them to advertise \$39 per month then still have a \$99 annual fee on top that they charged once a year. This took their annual revenue per customer from \$468 per year to \$567 per year. Which was an effective rate of \$47 per month, and a 20% boost in revenue. Which, we now know, drops disproportionately to the bottom line.

This tiny change allowed them to advertise \$39 per month but effectively get \$47 per month. So they got the benefit of the low price for sales and advertising, but they got the benefit of the higher price for profits.

The key is that people focus on the monthly price but rarely consider the annualized cost. They just want to know what they're gonna pay right now and monthly.

Pricing Play #7: Annual Renewal Fee On Top of Monthly

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 40

Author Note: Conflict With Billing Annually?

If you can bill annually, by all means do it. But in some markets, customers are more price conscious. In those instances, you can simply add an annual fee on top of a monthly rate that lifts the overall annual revenue per customer significantly without impacting sales conversions. This is where this play shines.

How It Works

Here's how it works. You set a monthly rate. Then on the anniversary of their contract signing, you charge a renewal fee. You can charge it the same day as they sign up, or have it come at the end of the year. Either work.

And if you do the math, whatever the annual renewal fee is, you can divide by 12 and

add that to your effective monthly rate. See below:

Pricing Play #7: Annual Renewal Fee On Top of Monthly

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 41

Pro Tip: Have A Setup Fee And An Annual Renewal Fee

Having both a setup fee and a renewal fee allows you to waive one of them to get the other. This is especially useful if you need to incentivize a customer to take action.

Steps To Implement It & Examples

Step #1: Pick a renewal fee that's 1-3x your monthly rate. This adds a big increase to your revenue with no added work. Aka - all profit. For example:

0.5x monthly = +4.15% revenue

1x monthly = +8.3% revenue

2x monthly = +16.6% revenue

3x monthly = +24.9% revenue

Provided your sales don't drop, you made money.

Step #2: Add a beneficial "reason why."

Here's the easiest one I know: "You pay this for rate protection. If you don't agree to the fee, you'll be subject to any price changes we make."

Alternate: "This allows you to go month to month after the year, without having to pay a cancellation fee after your first 12 months have completed."

These also protect against losing any sales. If they balk at it, then you just drop it, and they don't get the benefit.

Step #3: Add to contracts and have them initial next to it. Both the rate, and the annual renewal fee. Which you can call "rate protection" or "cancellation fee prepayment."

Pricing Play #7: Annual Renewal Fee On Top of Monthly

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 42

My Advice

Actually do it. If you're afraid, remember, you can always waive it as a gift to incentivize signing up. But if you do implement this, and you do get a 10-20% increase in revenue with no drop in sales...well...you already know...more profit for you.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 43

Pricing Play #8: Automatic Continuity

How I Learned This

I went to a workshop ages ago and this guy doing \$5,000,000 per year got up on stage. He sold education. He said, "As my give to this community, I'm going to share something that made me \$750,000 last year and cost me nothing besides one line on my contract." I leaned in. He continued, "I call it 'Continued Access.' I used to sell lifetime access to my courses. But now, I sell one year of access, and at the end of the year, it rolls automatically into a much smaller monthly payment of \$99 per month. They agree to it upfront. And the curious thing is, it didn't affect our sales at all. Everyone knows they have a year to cancel so they don't mind signing that it continues onwards. And for us, we don't need to resell them. They just roll right in."

Then I tried it in my business...and it worked to the tune of \$150,000 per month of pure profit. We just stuck it on the end. We did so little with it that my COO one day asked

what the revenue line item was. That's how passive it was.

How It Works

Whatever you sell, you create the most paired down, zero work version of your thing.

Pricing Play #8: Automatic Continuity

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 44

You price it at 5% to 20% of the main thing. Then, you simply 'tack it' at the end of whatever you sell on the front end. Like so:

In comparison, the price will seem small. And people will suffer from sunk cost fallacy.

Aka - they already spent X on the thing, they might as well pay 5-10% to "keep it." Like so:

Think of it like the "storage" for services businesses. They don't wanna use it, but they don't wanna lose it. Over time you build up this pool of lower ticket customers that you can advertise to, ascend, sell other stuff to, or...just collect profits.

Pricing Play #8: Automatic Continuity

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 45

Here's the math behind it. Let's say your main thing has the following metrics:

Current Service

Price: \$2000/mo

Duration: 4 Months

Gross margins: 70%

LTV: \$5600 ($\$2000 \times 4 \times 70\%$)

Then you add automatic continuity.

Continued Access Automatic Continuity

Price: \$200/mo (10% Monthly Rate)

Gross Margins: 90%

Duration: 20 months.

Conversion: 50% into this level

LTV Result: + \$1800 LTV from \$5600 to \$7400 (32% increase!)

Profit Result: Depending on your margins, could be a 25-100% increase.

By simply making this *available* you add 32% to your LTV and \$1800 in absolute profit per customer to your business. Not. Too. Shabby.

Pricing Play #8: Automatic Continuity

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 46

Pro Tip: Don't Be A Sneak

For avoidance of confusion. This isn't 'undisclosed' or 'forced' continuity. This is continuity they must agree to up front. So, be clear about what happens after X time period. Don't shy away from it. In my experience, people like knowing there's a more cost effective version at the end of the rainbow.

Examples

Here are a few examples of things that you can sell with automatic continuity.

- ▀ Continued support
- ▀ Tech support
- ▀ Priority support
- ▀ Price protection
- ▀ Continued access

- ↳ Community access
- ↳ Insurance/Warranty
- ↳ Peel off any small feature that people need but is super low cost to maintain
It doesn't have to be continued access. It's more that they have some very small, very high margin, version of what you sell that becomes the 'default' option in whatever you sell.
And, it recurs automatically.

Just sell a feature of your product rather than the whole thing, and adjust the price to account for that, but stay profitable. Because it's so little work, it's basically free money.

Pricing Play #8: Automatic Continuity

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 47

Steps To Implement It

Step#1 : Pull up every product and service you sell on the front end

Step#2 : Find the features(s) that have value but don't cost much to deliver on from each service

Step#3 : Pick a price 5-20% of your normal price

Step#4 : Bolt it onto every front end purchase and say they only earn that rate after they've gone thru X time (then it helps stick rate too)

Step#5 : Collect a very high profit source in the meantime and remarket to those people to sell them more stuff

over time (rather than lose them)

My Advice

I implement this in every company I own. It's about the closest thing to free money out there. You can also implement this in companies that only have one time transactions. Just fix a time on the back end, and start the continuity after that period. And if you can't think of what to sell...watch more of my content. Maybe you'll get an idea :)

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 48

Pricing Play #9: Ultra High Ticket Anchor

How I Learned This

I learned this from a tailor. I was getting fitted for a suit. The first one he had me try on was \$16,000. I almost let out an audible gasp when he told me the price. He saw my reaction.

He quickly gave me a

\$2000 suit to try on. When I looked at the tag, I let out a sigh of relief. What made it so impactful for me was that I had told myself I'd spend no more than \$500. So, it worked.

How It Works

Price anchors anchor the price in the prospect's mind. I don't know what the psychology is behind it. And frankly, I don't care that much. I just know that it works. All you have to do is add something to your suite of products or services that's 10x or more expensive than your core offer. Think of it like the 'mac daddy' version. To be clear, you can offer whatever you want. Just make sure that if someone buys it, you're excited they did.

Examples

Let's walk through what this looks like financially for a business. Let's say you sell two things. A main product and a downsell. 80% of people take your main thing (\$500) and 20% of people take your downsell (\$200). The combined LTV per customer is \$440.

Price Take Rate Added LTV

- -% -

\$500 80% \$400.00

\$200 20% \$40.00

Old LTV \$440

Pricing Play #9: Ultra High Ticket Anchor

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 49

Now let's say you implement the ultra high ticket addition. Look at how much it changes the economics of your

business if only 10% of people choose to take it.

Price Take Rate Added LTV

\$5,000 10% \$500.00

\$500 70% \$350.00

\$200 20% \$40.00

New LTV \$890

Your LTV per customer jumps from \$440 to \$890. That's massive! All by simply having the gaul to add something super expensive to your menu.

Now, one of the sneaky benefits of this tactic is that you'll often close more people on your \$500 thing because the price anchor now makes it appear more affordable. So now you make more sales than you did before and make more money on the few people who can afford it. Bingo bango.

Steps To Implement It

To make this happen. Think of the most absurd version of your thing. Think of the price you'd happily do it for. Now, start offering that first. After all, if it is the mac daddy, it's probably the

best thing for them if they can afford it. So, get the gasp. And if they can't, act like the tailor and find something better suited for them your main offer.

As a fun side note, a close friend of mine implemented this in his business, and almost overnight, everyone started buying his mac daddy product. Now, it's all he sells. And that change made him more money to the tune of millions per year. Worth it.

My Advice

Make sure you are actually willing to do the thing you sell for a lot of money. And if you feel stressed when people buy it, keep raising the price until it makes you smile when they buy.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 50

Pricing Play #10: Guarantee and Warranty Upsells

How I Learned This

I learned this from Apple. When the Apple iPhone first came out, they would replace any iPhone that was damaged no questions asked. It was pretty cool. Obviously, people took advantage of it, but it was something they had originally priced into the product and to maintain their brand integrity.

Years later, I remember reading a headline that they were doing billions per year in revenue on AppleCare. Gulp.

What was even crazier was - they used to do it for free. Then I wondered, could I do the same thing?

In one of our portfolio companies, we sell high end physical products. I was speaking with the founder, and we wanted to figure out a way to drive more profit into the business. They offered a ten year warranty standard with the product. I asked him, "Do you think we could sell the warranty for 10% of the price of the product?" He didn't see why not, so we tried it. A huge percentage of people opted in. And, a new profit play was born.

How It Works

Here's how the play works. You sell your thing. Then, after the person agrees to buy, you offer a guarantee for 5-30% of the price of the product.

Also, if you have high margins, you can make the price of the guarantee equal to your cost of goods so you literally never lose money. If the cost of goods are 10% of your price, you could make the price of the guarantee 10% and never lose a dollar. All profit. Note: You want the revenue of the guarantee to exceed the cost of fixing the product. And the other benefit of doing it this way, is that you don't need to refund anyone. You keep the revenue, and simply

cover the cost of delivering again (which is usually a fraction of the price you charged).

Here's how the math works:

\$1000 Thing

\$100 Guarantee/Warranty

\$100 Cost to replace thing

Pricing Play #10: Guarantee and Warranty Upsells

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 51

1 out of 20 people asks for warranty.

You add $(20 \text{ warranties} \times \$100 \text{ price}) - \$100 \text{ Cost to fix one} = \1900 pure 'guarantee' profit.

Advanced note: The profit on the one you had to honor just went from \$900 to \$800 because you had to pay the \$100

cost twice as a function of the guarantee (definitely not bad!).

If you're curious, you are buying and selling risk. So it just comes down to knowing your numbers. For example, we knew for our products business that we had almost no one reach out about the warranty, so the extra 10% was pure profit. Zero new operations or added process. Just adding one line to the sales script.

Pro Tip: Works At Any Price

Given how many people opt for shipping insurance - a new imaginary upsell for physical products - it appears this concept works at every price. So whether you sell really expensive stuff or really cheap stuff, consider giving this a try. People hate risk and will pay for you to take it for them. As long as you price it right, it's very profitable.

Pro Tip: Cover Your Commissions

When we rolled it out, we hoped to recoup as much of our sales commissions as possible. And, after we did, a huge percentage of customers took us up on it. It was able to cover almost half our sales team's commissions. Think about it, if half the customers take an upsell that's 10% of the price, then you get 5% of

your revenue back. For most companies who pay sales reps 10%, it's half their pay. Again, not bad for one line and zero operational drag.

Pricing Play #10: Guarantee and Warranty Upsells

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 52

Examples

You're only limited by your imagination here. Remember, we just started selling our existing warranty. Here are a

few creative examples.

Product Price Guarantee Price Take Rate Refund

Rate AddedLTV Added

Revenue

Wooden Table \$1,00

No

watermarks

or get replacement.

\$100 45% 5% \$43 4.3%

Personal

Training \$3,00 Lose weight and get money back.

\$2,00 35% 10% \$630 21.0%

Dry Cleaning \$200

No tears/

stains upon

return or get

money back.

\$20 25% 5% \$5 2.4%

*Friendly reminder that even a 4% increase in revenue can sometimes mean 20%+ increases in profits.

Steps To Implement It

You just ask after they've purchased "You just want the standard warranty on that?"

They'll ask what it is. You'd then say "Oh, it's for anyone who likes that extra bit of peace of mind. If anything happens to your X [or this doesn't go as planned] you're covered. A lot of people do it." Then, you ring people up for this extra 'invisible' product.

And if they reach out for an exchange, or to use their guarantee, you just check to see if they bought it.

This also allows you to be the nice guy. Because if someone didn't purchase the warranty, you can still give them their money back anyways. You probably do that now for free anyways.

Might as well make a

buck on it.

Pricing Play #10: Guarantee and Warranty Upsells

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 53

My Advice

This little one-line upsell at checkout works especially well with 'main street' and 'traditional' businesses. It

costs nothing to deliver besides doing some math upfront.

Why You Should Actually Do This

Inflation happens in every economy. It erodes profits over time. It's a fact of business. To survive you must raise prices. But only adjusting prices when you have to avoids all benefits of doing it when you choose to.

When you optimize pricing the right way, you...

- ▀ More profits - You can make more money without needing more customers.
- ▀ Attract more customers - The right price helps bring in more people who are ready to buy.
- ▀ Stay competitive - You steal customers from competitors and gain market share.
- ▀ Higher customer satisfaction - People feel good when they believe they got a fair deal.
- ▀ Faster sales - Products sell quicker when prices match what customers are willing to pay.
- ▀ More repeat customers - People are more likely to come back if they feel the price was right.
- ▀ Better cash flow - You'll have more steady money coming in to reinvest or use as needed.
- ▀ Fewer discounts needed - The right price means you don't have to offer as many sales or deals to attract buyers.
- ▀ Boosts brand value - Proper pricing can make your brand look more premium or trustworthy.
- ▀ Maximizes revenue - You get the most out of every sale by charging what the market can bear.

Pricing Play #10: Guarantee and Warranty Upsells

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 54

When you do it wrong (or never change prices at all), you...

- ▀ Lose money - Without optimized pricing, you charge too little and miss out on profits.
- ▀ Drive away good customers - Prices that are too cheap make good buyers go elsewhere.
- ▀ Constant discounting - Poor pricing forces you to run discounts all the time, which hurts your brand and turns customers into price terrorists. Always negotiating.
- ▀ Stockpiling unsold products - Incorrect pricing leads to items sitting unsold, tying up your inventory (and cash).
- ▀ Underpricing your value - You risk devaluing your product by not charging what it's worth.
- ▀ Competitors taking over - If your pricing is off, competitors with better pricing will outcompete you.
- ▀ Cash flow problems - Bad pricing can leave you short on cash when you need it most.
- ▀ Missing out on growth opportunities - Poor pricing can prevent you from reinvesting and expanding your business.

DO YOU WANT TO SCALE YOUR BUSINESS?

Optimizing your prices has the highest returns on profits of anything you can do

in a business. It's roughly four times more effective at raising profits than getting new customers. And two times more effective than retaining customers (and that's important!). Pricing is just that powerful. Getting just one of the tactics in this playbook implemented correctly likely pay for itself many years over. Getting one wrong, could hurt for years to come. If you'd like my help creating the right pricing model for your business, BOOK A 1-ON-1 CALL AT:

ACQUISITION.COM/SCALE. You can also scan the QR code if you hate typing.

Copyright © 2025 by ACQUISITION.COM LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 55

The *Instant Profit* Pricing Playbook

I picked these instant profit hacks because they take so little effort and they can instantly make any business more money. Here is your nicely organized list of pricing for profit hacks.

Name of Pricing Play Price Increase Play Provides

Month→28D Cycles 8.3%

Multi-Form + CC Fee +3-4% 3-4%

Sales Tax 0% - 10%

Annual CPI Increase 3% - 10%

Longer Duration Billing Options 10-15%

Round Up 1-3%

Annual Renewal Fee On Top Of Monthly 10%

Continued Access/ Automatic Continuity 10%

Ultra High Option 10-15%

Priced Guarantee or Warranty 5 - 20%

TOTAL 26.8% - 63.8

As I said earlier, some of these you will be able to immediately use. Some of them you won't. That's okay. You only need one to make more money...immediately.

For now, pick the one or two that could make the biggest impact in your business for the least amount of work and risk.

Until next time,

Alex

PS - Changing prices, more than anything, requires guts. Have some. And reap your reward.A

L E X H O R M O Z I

LOST TREASURES FROM \$100M OFFERS,
\$100M LEADS, & \$100M MONEY MODELS

PRIVATE VOLUME

LOST

CHAPTERS

\$100M Series:

LOST CHAPTERS

Lost Treasures from

\$100M Offers, \$100M Leads,
and \$100M Money Models

ALEX HORMOZI

Disclaimer

The information provided in this book is for educational and informational purposes only. The author,

publisher, and licensed distributor have made reasonable efforts to ensure that the information within

was accurate at the time of publication. The author, publisher, and licensed distributor make no representation or warranties with respect to the merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose,

current or continued accuracy or completeness, and reliability of the contents of this book.

The strategies, tips, and tools discussed in this book are the author's personal opinions and are provided

as-is. They are intended to provide helpful and informative material on the subjects addressed in this

book. Success in any marketing and business endeavors is based on a wide range of factors unique to

each individual or business.

Laws are subject to change and may vary by location and jurisdiction. You, as the reader, are encouraged to consult with a professional where appropriate and review the current local laws before

implementing any marketing strategies or campaigns.

Earnings and income representations made by the author are aspirational statements only of your

potential earnings. The success of the author and others referenced herein, testimonials, and other

examples used are exceptional, non-typical results and are not intended to be and are not a guarantee

that you or others will achieve the same results. Individual results will always vary and your results

will depend entirely on your individual capacity, work ethic, business, skills and experience, level of

motivation, diligence in applying the strategies discussed, the economy, the normal and unforeseen

risks of doing business, and other factors within or beyond your control.

No guarantee is made that you will achieve any result at all from the ideas in this book. The author,

publisher, and licensed distributor disclaim any representations or warranties (express or implied),

including, without limitation, those of merchantability, fitness for any particular purpose, current or

continued accuracy or completeness, and reliability. Reliance on the information provided is solely at

your own risk. As further described herein, the author, publisher, and licensed distributor shall in no

event be held liable to you or any party for any direct, indirect, punitive, special, incidental, speculative, or other consequential damages arising directly or indirectly from any use and/or misuse of this book, which is provided "as is", and without warranties.

As always, the advice of a competent legal, tax, accounting, finance, or other professional should be sought and obtained.

Any statements that express or involve discussions with respect to predictions, goals, expectations, beliefs, plans, projections, objectives, assumptions or future events or performance are not statements of historical fact and may be "forward looking statements." Forward looking statements are based on expectations, estimates, and projections at the time the statements are made that involve a number of risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results or events to differ materially from those presently anticipated.

Running a business involves the risk of loss as well as the possibility of profit. All businesses involve risk, and all business decisions remain the responsibility of the individual. The author, Bumble IP, LLC, Acquisition.com, LLC, and their affiliates (collectively referred to herein as the "Company") have not made any guarantees that the strategies outlined in this book will be profitable or beneficial for you or your business, and the Company is not liable for any potential business losses related to these strategies.

The Company's representatives are professionals, and their results are not typical of the average individual. Background, education, effort, and dedication of individuals and business owners will affect their overall experience. Any examples shared in this book are merely illustrative and not guarantees of a return on businesses or other result. Each reader's results may vary. The Company does not warrant the performance, effectiveness, or applicability of any sites listed or linked in this book. All links are for informational purposes only and are not warranted for content, accuracy, or any other implied or explicit purpose. All the information provided in this book pertaining to running a business and

business strategies is educational only and not specific guarantees of success. Even though reasonable

precaution has been taken in the preparation of this book, the Company does not assume any liability

for errors and/or omissions. This book is published without warranty or guarantee of any kind, either

expressed or implied. The Company is not liable for any damages, regardless of whether arising

directly or indirectly from the use and/or misuse of this book. Readers agree to release and hold

harmless the Company and its members, employees, agents, representatives, affiliates, subsidiaries,

successors, and assignees (collectively "Agents") from and against any and all claims, liabilities, losses,

causes of actions, costs, lost profits, lost opportunities, indirect, special, incidental, consequential,

punitive, or any other damages whatsoever and expenses (including, without limitation, court costs

and attorney's fees) ("Losses") asserted against, resulting from, imposed upon or incurred by any of

the Agents as a result of, or arising out of the reader's use and/or misuse of this book. This book is

intended for informational and educational purposes only.

HYPOTHETICAL PERFORMANCE RESULTS HAVE MANY INHERENT LIMITATIONS, SOME OF WHICH ARE DESCRIBED BELOW. NO REPRESENTATION IS BEING MADE THAT ANY BUSINESS WILL OR IS LIKELY TO ACHIEVE PROFITS OR LOSSES SIMILAR TO THOSE SHOWN

OR DESCRIBED. IN FACT, THERE ARE FREQUENTLY SHARP DIFFERENCES BETWEEN HYPOTHETICAL PERFORMANCE RESULTS AND THE ACTUAL RESULTS SUBSEQUENTLY

ACHIEVED BY ANY PARTICULAR BUSINESS. ONE OF THE LIMITATIONS OF HYPOTHETICAL

PERFORMANCE RESULTS IS THAT THEY ARE GENERALLY PREPARED WITH THE BENEFIT

OF HINDSIGHT. IN ADDITION, HYPOTHETICAL BUSINESS DOES NOT INVOLVE FINANCIAL

RISK, AND NO HYPOTHETICAL BUSINESS RECORD CAN COMPLETELY ACCOUNT FOR THE IMPACT OF FINANCIAL AND OTHER RISK IN ACTUAL BUSINESS. FOR EXAMPLE, THE

ABILITY TO WITHSTAND LOSSES OR TO ADHERE TO A PARTICULAR BUSINESS STRATEGY

IN SPITE OF BUSINESS LOSSES ARE MATERIAL POINTS WHICH CAN ALSO ADVERSELY

AFFECT ACTUAL BUSINESS RESULTS. THERE ARE NUMEROUS OTHER FACTORS RELATED

TO THE MARKETS IN GENERAL OR TO THE IMPLEMENTATION OF ANY SPECIFIC BUSINESS

PROGRAM, WHICH CANNOT BE FULLY ACCOUNTED FOR IN THE PREPARATION OF HYPOTHETICAL PERFORMANCE. When used herein, this "book" means this book, its contents,

and all information and ideas contained therein.

Copyright © 2025 by Bumble IP, LLC and distributed via license by Acquisition.com, LLC. Reproduction

or translation of any part of this work beyond that permitted by Section 107 or 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act without the permission of the copyright owner is unlawful.

Acquisition.

com®, its logo, and \$100M® are all registered trademarks of Bumble IP, LLC and utilized via limited

license by Acquisition.com, LLC. All rights reserved, including rights for text and data mining and

training of artificial technologies or similar technologies.

vi Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION vii

Contents

\$100M Lost Chapters	
.....	1
Your First Avatar	
.....	3
Section A: Attract	
.....	11
Premium Promotions	
.....	15
Free Promotions	
.....	21
Discount Promotions	
.....	27
Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem	
.....	37
The Three Levers of CFA	
.....	39

Know The Levers	
..... 43	
Cost To Acquire a Customer = CAC	45
Lifetime Gross Profit (LTGP)	
..... 49	
Payback Period = PPD	
..... 53	
Levels of Customer Financed Acquisition	63
Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking	67
Back End: The Value Grid	
..... 69	
Advanced Offer Stacking: How To	75
Attraction Offer: Free Presentations	85
Attraction Offer: Freemium	
..... 93	
Attraction Offer: Free Pick Your Price	97
Upsell Offer: Free With Alternate Revenue Stream	103
Continuity Offer: Lifetime Upgrades	109
Continuity Offer: Lifetime Discounts	117
Continuity Offer: Discount + One-Time Fee	125
Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter	129
Maker or Manager?	
..... 147	
Free Goodies	
..... 155	

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 1
\$100M LOST CHAPTERS

Lost Treasures From \$100M Offers, \$100M Leads, & \$100M Money Models

Why lost chapters? Well, I wrote them and I thought they were useful. But, they didn't fit into the other books. Main reason: they'll deepen your knowledge but aren't required to execute the strategies in the \$100M Series. That being said, understanding them at a deeper level certainly won't make you poorer. So, that too.

Next important point—this is an unconventional book. This is a compilation of unreleased chapters from the \$100M Series. I organized them as logically as I could, but do not expect the same “through line” my other books have. Think of it more as a sampling of different ideas that can be used independently from one another. As such, feel free to skip around and read them in the order that's most useful for you. The core ideas are worth providing because they'll certainly changes a few business owners' lives. And if that's you, then there's hardly anything more valuable that I could provide.

Organization

I split this “assortment of chapters” into an intro chapter and four sections: Sections A through D. They are as follows.

Intro Chapter: Your first Avatar: This is one of the most important chapters I've written. I ended up writing it because I got so many questions about avatar selection after I released \$100M Offers. If I ever write an updated \$100M Offers, I will incorporate it into the main book. The process I outline in this chapter is not a beginner concept. I use the process I outline with every company I advise. It's that useful. If you're not sure where to start, start here.

2 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

\$100M Lost Chapters

Section A: Attract goes into more detail on how to use Premium, Free, and Discount offers to increase how many people take you up on your thing. I break down each. The pros and cons, and a bunch of examples from my experience. I also share some relevant data I've collected on each type of offer that I think you'll find valuable.

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem explains the math behind Customer-Financed Acquisition (CFA). This was the last cut I made to \$100M Money Models. Too many people got bogged down by the math. But, if you like money math, this explains the powerful concept in more detail. It gives you more in-depth examples on how to calculate the three main metrics of acquisition: Lifetime Gross Profit (LTGP), Cost to Acquire a Customer (CAC), and Payback Period (PPD). If your business doesn't fit the examples in the \$100M Money Models book, or if you just want to see more examples to deepen your knowledge, then this is for you.

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking gives you more money models that I cut from the original book, as well as a primer on offer stacking with some in-depth examples I cut in one of the later drafts.

Section D: Expanded Employees Stuff is an expanded chapter from \$100M Leads: “Employees.” I cut this because I thought the chapter began to creep out of the scope of getting leads, and into the area of general management. That being said, it is still valuable, just not for the \$100M Leads book. This chapter is twice the length of the final “Employees” chapter and gets into management and performance. To make sure people actually get you leads when you pay them, and you get a good return on it.

Since the sections and chapters don't have a major through line, I also include a tiny blurb before each chapter explaining why I cut it and how it could help you. I hope you enjoy them as much as I enjoyed writing them for you.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 3

Your First Avatar

"These aren't the droids you're looking for."

– Obi-Wan Kenobi, Star Wars: A New Hope

Lost Chapter Author Note**: If I could go back in time, I would include this chapter in the \$100M Offers book. It's incredibly important for figuring out who your ideal customer is. And no,

this isn't yo mama's "find a niche" chapter. This is real, how-you-make-tons-of-money type stuff.

2019 - I can't remember the month.

The room was cold and dark. Presenters filed on and off stage. We sat at the "cool kids" table for business owners who had software over \$10,000,000 ARR (annual recurring revenue). We felt good about ourselves. Our software company ALAN had recently crossed the \$1,700,000 per month threshold in its first six months.

As we chatted between speakers, the event host got on stage. "Our next speaker is someone everyone should pay close attention to. This man is responsible for over \$50 billion in sales." The noise in the room died down. The host continued, "...He is a specialist in pricing and profit maximization. He worked for years at Vista, one of the most renowned software private equity funds in the world." Gulp. Reality check. I'm still a minnow.

The speaker broke down the process Vista used to grow companies. Their method was unlike any I had heard. Here's how it worked.

When they consider acquiring a company, they analyze the company's current customers. They look for the customers who stay the longest and pay the most. Then, they score them according to this value. The highest scores go to the customers worth the most, the lowest to the ones worth the least. If they feel there's a vein of underserved valuable customers, they buy the company.

Once they buy a company, they'd cut channels that brought the low-value customers.

Then, they double down on the channels that brought in the best ones.

That's it. More of the high-profit customers. Fewer low-profit customers. Rinse. Repeat.

When he broke down the math, it became even more obvious. It was Pareto's principle (80/20) on steroids. 20% of customers bring in 80% of revenue. If you replace the 80% with those high spenders, you grow the business 5x. No small feat, especially in billion dollar companies. I wondered how I could apply this method across our portfolio. Since then, it's become a pillar of our value acceleration method (VAM) at acquisition.com.

4 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

\$100M Lost Chapters

Finding the Right Customers

Earlier, I talked about picking the right market. It's an important strategic business decision. Choosing the perfect avatar is a subset of that larger decision. This is where we become more nuanced about exactly who we serve, and more importantly, who we do not. There are four steps to installing this process. I outline them below. Then, I share what

we found after implementing this in Gym Launch. Here are the steps.

1) Survey your customers: Set up a form with the questions below and send it out. Or, for higher engagement, go over it with them live at an event or on a call. Make sure they show they completed it to receive some benefit. Ask them every relevant detail you'd want to know. Here's an example of questions I would ask business services customers:

a) Demographics: Who are they? Age? Gender? Political affiliation? Geographic location? Digital Location? Single/Divorced? Partnered in business or solopreneur?

b) Business Stats Before & Current: Revenue? Profit? # of employees? Churn? Pricing? Products? Customer lifetime value? # of customers? Niche? How long in business?

c) Aspirations: What was their goal upon purchasing your services/products? What problem were they trying to solve?

d) Buying Process: What's the single biggest reason they bought? Was there a trigger event that caused them to buy? Did they consume any specific piece of content? Was there a specific testimonial they consumed? How many pieces did they consume? When did they first hear about you vs. when they bought? Where did they first see us? Did someone refer them?

2) Find your biggest spenders: Sort the replies by the customers you like the most, spent the most, and stayed the longest. Focus on the top 20%. Ignore the rest.

3) See what they have in common: This takes reading through all the answers and using your brain. I know. Thinking is hard. The good news is, your competitors won't do it—easy advantage. Goal: Come up with the fewest qualifiers they all have in common. Now, list them out. Usually there are three to five qualifiers.

4) Execute: Once you have these answers you're going to do two important things.

a) Speak your new avatar. Be up front about your customer requirements. Get all advertising to speak directly to them. You will repel the bad customers

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 5

Your First Avatar

and attract the good ones. Stop selling anyone who does not meet your ideal customer requirements. Seriously, stop it. Then, increase effort on the channels these people come through.

b) Re-engineer the sales process. Look at what caused these better customers to buy. Reverse-engineer the buying process your best customers went through.

Then, make it happen on purpose.

Pro Tip: You Make More Because of Who They Are, Not Because of Who You Are

The profit you make comes from the premium you can charge for your stuff. The price reflects this premium. You can increase the price if you increase the value. The beauty of selling to better customers means you provide more value for the same work. Let me explain. You can charge more because of who they are, rather than who you are.

Quick Example. Imagine you're a sales page designer. Let's say you improved a

sales page to convert from 5% conversion to 7%. As a result, your client makes more money. Let's look at the value you provide two different customers for the same work. If company A made \$100,000 per month from the page, they now make \$140,000 per month. If company B made \$10,000,000 per month, they'd now make \$14,000,000 per month. You work the same amount in both cases. But, you provided more value to company B (by a lot). And, you could charge for it. Let's say you charged 10% of growth. For the first business, you'd make \$40,000 per year. Not bad. From company B, you'd make \$4,000,000 per year. Much better. You gotta think different to make crazy money. Serving the right customer is one of those ways.

6 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

\$100M Lost Chapters

Pro Tip: What To Do If You Have No Customers - Start With What You Know

Want to know how the best venture capitalists invest in startups? They pick the founders with past experience relative to the industry they want to serve. This makes sense. There's a lot of in-depth knowledge that takes time to learn. A fast track for new entrepreneurs is to start with the industry you know the most about. Most of us have *some* inside knowledge due to friends, family, past jobs, etc. Even within that subset, you just want to pick the people you can help the most. Create a narrow target, then serve them first. Don't get fancy. Start with what you know, then branch out over time as you learn more. You can run the customer analysis process again once you have more customers to survey.

Here's what happened after we did it. We did steps one through three. We surveyed. We sorted for the biggest spenders. Saw what they had in common. Then executed. Please find below the results of this activity on our Gym Launch business.

Findings from Steps 1–3 about our best customers:

Demographics: Right leaning/conservative, married, 25–45, male, gym owner, US-based

Business Requirements: Signed lease, 1+ employees minimum, \$10,000+ per month revenue minimum when starting, minimum 30 existing clients

Aspirations: \$1M+ gym, not work so much, open more locations

Buying Reasons: Not enough leads, "bad market," bad pricing, can't find good employees

Step 4a: New Redefined Avatar: We surveyed our customers to see what the top 20% had in common. In other words, we got to see what our most successful customers looked like. Actions: We focused on the audiences that had the highest concentration of these types of gym owners. We spelled out our requirements in our ads and pages. We talked only about the specific problems and aspirations of our best customers, rather than all customers.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 7

Your First Avatar

Findings from Steps 1–3 about how they bought:

After looking at the data, we found that 78% of our top customers had consumed

AT LEAST TWO pieces of long-form content before purchasing from us. This means that if we got on the phone with someone who had not done that, our chances of selling them were lower.

Step 4b: Reverse-engineer buying process. Actions: My team then recreated this “ideal” buying experience. From this point onwards, we injected two long-form high-value content pieces to each lead as a part of their buyer journey. And, we increased our total output of content. On top of that, we created a list of our “all-time greatest hits” of content to arm the sales team. They then hand select two to three pieces they think could help the prospect. By doing that, they forced them to go through the same buying process that caused our best customers to buy. Note: They were not disguised sales pitches, they were genuinely value-in-advance content. (Like this, hopefully).

A Comparison

A while back, I considered buying an equity stake in a business services company that served fitness business owners. I spent the morning with the business owner learning about his business metrics. From speaking with him, I discovered that despite the owner serving the same vertical as me, and making the same number of total sales, he was making 70x less profit (yes, seventy times less!) Spoiler: it wasn’t because we’re brilliant. It’s because figuring out the most valuable customers to sell to works.

The difference. They accepted anyone with a pulse and a credit card. As a result, they dealt with high customer churn, high costs of acquisition, low retention rates, and lower satisfaction scores. And it had to be that way. Compared to ours, their advice was generic. On the other hand, we selectively pursued and catered to the highest value customers. We ignored all others. This gave us higher retention, higher gross margins, premium pricing, and lots of repeat business. Same market. Different customer segmentation. Monstrously different results. This stuff matters.

8 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

\$100M Lost Chapters

Quality > Quantity

Many competitors try to recreate our buyer journey. However, they don’t fully commit. They panic, then cut out steps to get more volume. This is often a mistake. In my experience, every time we removed qualification steps, our lead volume increased, but we made less money. Merging marketing and sales into one acquisition department solved this problem for good. Marketing stopped complaining that the sales team wasn’t closing. Sales team stopped complaining that they wanted more leads. Everyone came together to focus on what mattered: closing lots of valuable deals. We now use the optimal amount of steps to generate the highest return on advertising over the long haul.

Example: I would rather pay \$5,000 to acquire \$45,000 than pay \$1,000 to acquire \$5,000 (even though it costs five times as much).

Knowing your ideal buyer journey forces patience. You see the business holistically, rather than as a widget to be sold to as many people as possible. The ladder is how small newbie entrepreneurs think—don’t think like that.

To give some context, the average Gym Launch competitor has a lifetime gross profit (LTGP) of around \$6,000–\$8,000. I know because I’ve looked at buying their businesses.

Our LTGP is north of \$45,000. Now despite the LTGP being *only* 6–8x higher, the subsequent profits that occur as a result are breathtakingly different. For a moment, I want you to imagine 8x your price, and keeping your costs the same. How much more profit would you be making? Probably a lot. That's the difference.

Once you narrow down your focus, you serve fewer customers in the short term. This may mean a short-term decrease in revenue (due to the cost of change). But over the long haul, you get a long term with higher retention and profitability. And unless you're planning on quitting business, why wouldn't you make the right long-term call?

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 9

Your First Avatar

Pro Tip: Sell To People Who Don't Stop Buying

Fortunes are created when we sell things that customers don't stop buying. So our goal should be either to improve our product so everyone wants to keep buying. Or, only sell to customers who historically keep buying. Either solution works. But, this chapter relates only to changing your avatar.

Note: There's a reason companies that have enterprise clients tend to get higher multiples. Reason: they deal with better customers who can afford more, have resources to deploy, and are generally easier to deal with than bottom-feeders. And most importantly, once they start buying, they tend to continue to buy.

How to Use This Chapter to Get More High Quality Leads Immediately

You have three actions to do at the end of this chapter to get more leads. First, survey your existing customers. Next, use this data to decide which characteristics are leading indicators of high-value customers. Finally, use this information to change your messaging in your advertising, and re-engineer a sales process for them specifically.

Over the long haul, this increases the quality and quantity of your lead flow. It also increases your average customer value as you are weeding out all the less-than-qualified potential customers up front.

Growing a business comes down to selling more customers or making them worth more. This chapter accomplishes both. You get more clients because your marketing becomes more tailored. And, you make your clients worth more by exclusively selling the highest value people. It feels like cheating because it's so obvious. But here's the great part—no one does it. Getting this step right will act as a force multiplier on the remaining contents in this book.

Now that we know who we are looking for, is there any other way we can scale our avatar? Short answer—Yes. And we will tackle that on our next adventure.

10 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

\$100M Lost Chapters

READ THIS:

At the time of this writing, I've scaled one company from \$5M to \$42M ARR, one from \$2M to \$110M, one from \$0 to \$100M+, and many others from \$0 to \$10M+. From these experiences, I've learned that scaling occurs in a repeatable pattern.

DO THIS:

If you would like our help scaling your company, you can get a personalized Scaling Roadmap here (for free): acquisition.com/roadmap.

DO THIS IF YOU'RE BIG ENOUGH:

When you click the link above, if your company is big enough, on the thank you page, it'll give you an opportunity to book a call with my team to come out to one of our Scaling Workshops in Las Vegas at our headquarters. It's the most valuable thing I can do for a business. If you've gotten value from my content, come. It's like that but way better and personalized to your current business context. Hope to see you out here!

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 11

SECTION A: ATTRACT

How To Get People To Engage, Who Otherwise Wouldn't, Using Free & Discount Promotions

Lost Chapter Author Note**: I cut the next three chapters from \$100M Money

Models because they were a little too theoretical. Although I love theory, concepts, and frameworks, I don't think a lot of people need them. People just need to know what to do. But if you like understanding the principles I cycle through to create promotions that crush...these next three chapters are for you.

March 2016.

I stood to the side of the stage. I looked back at the thousands in the crowd. No one knew me. I was 26 at the time. Most were older than me. I checked the clock. I was up soon. My heart thumped so loud I heard it in my ears.

The emcee read his notes to introduce me. I planned to talk about how I pre-sold each of my gyms to full capacity before opening, with no money out of pocket. I repeated my talking points in my head.

Please welcome to the stage Alex Hormoziiiiii.

My name snapped me into focus. I was up. I stepped on stage. The bright lights shone in my eyes. One thought calmed me, "At least I only have to talk about something I know."

I began. My slides were bare. Black and white text with a few images. I felt silly seeing all the other speakers' presentations. They were all so professional. And here I was, a kid in a neon green fitness t-shirt who had been broke only a few years before.

So, I explained the same process I had outlined at the beginning of \$100M Money Models about our Free 6 Week Challenge. How it worked and the numbers behind it. I told 12 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

everyone exactly what we did, and how we did it. I'm pretty sure I ended my speech with "So yea, that's it."

When I got off the stage, I exhaled a sigh of relief. As I tried to exit the venue, everyone was leaving too. To my surprise, I got mobbed. The talk transformed me from an unknown kid to someone worth listening to. People surrounded me several rows deep, firing questions. Do you have a course? Do you have a coaching program? Can you do what you just went over at my gym? My friend has a gym, is there something of yours I can send him?

It was unlike anything I'd ever experienced. It took me 60 minutes to make it from the door of the venue to the men's lavatory 30 feet away. And even there, someone followed me and asked me questions while I was peeing.

My answer remained the same "Nope. I'm only a gym owner. This is what I do. I don't teach it. That's not my business. Sorry."

For the next two days, people asked an unending stream of questions about my presentation. Every time I found myself alone, a new person would dart over, "got a sec?" It felt pretty cool. No one had ever paid me that much attention. And as far as I was concerned, I didn't know anyone else liked this stuff. The marketing world was so new to me.

To this day, I still don't know why folks at that conference took so much interest in me. But I was on my own. I had nothing else scheduled. And it was nice to be recognized as "good at this". It was my first sign that there could be more for me.

The event was my first big exposure. It also went hand in hand with what my mentor at the time had suggested I do. "You should be teaching other people how to do what you do."

I walked away from the event with a pocket overflowing with business cards and tons of new contacts saved in my phone. 'John M - Guy with beige jacket - supplements' and 'Marcy-owns weight loss clinic - texas'.

Once I got home, I plugged all the names into a spreadsheet. There were over 100! I had no idea what I was doing, but I knew I could probably help them. So I reached out to them about a week after the event. Many were in adjacent industries like chiropractors or dentists. Some were selling supplements online. Others had online fitness businesses.

I didn't know anything about that, at the time. I just knew how to help gyms.

Ironically, the concept of selling a course or program seemed very foreign to me. I had always sold services. But, I had no idea how I would do that here. So I created the first offer for what would later become Gym Launch by giving something away for free: me.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 13

Section A: Attract

I'll fly out to your gym. I'll spend my own money on marketing, I'll work your leads. I'll close them. Then I get the cash that I collect, and I'll give you the customers for free. I'll show you how

to sell supplements. I'll give you my nutrition program. I'll show you how to fulfill them. And I'll show you how to convert them into memberships. Again, for free. I only make what I sell.

Sounds like a Grand Slam Offer? Yep.

I did this for 33 gyms and it took me 18 months of flying around the country to do this model. As you can imagine, it was easy to sell. After all, it was free. It's how I made my first million dollars (outside of my gyms).

And I made it all, starting with a free offer.

Why I Use Free & Discount Promotions

Whenever I get into a new market, I almost always start with something free or massively discounted. I do this for a few reasons. First, I don't know what I'm doing yet, and don't want to sell people something until I'm certain it's exceptional. This gives me wiggle room and forgiveness if it's still a little rough around the edges. Second, I like having testimonials, and the fastest and easiest way to do that is work for free in exchange for testimonials. Third, if I haven't done something before, I tend to lack conviction. So offering it for free or at some massive discount helps me actually close the first few sales (don't be mistaken, I still had to sell people on taking that offer). Fourth, when you start for free, it's also easy to get referrals and start generating demand.

Get Flow. Monetize Flow. Then Add Friction.

Given those reasons, understanding how to promote your Grand Slam Offer is core to

getting initial traction and generating your first leads. From there, you can add friction and monetize more aggressively. That being said, if I can continue to build in more Grand Slam Offers to upsell someone over time, I will keep my front end as low as possible to keep my lead flow cranking. This is how I do business. I try to generate demand first then I figure out how to make money on it. I feel like too many people try to put the cart before the horse. In almost every industry I profit from, I begin with a standalone offer, free offer, or a discount offer. They live at the core of my “get new clients” strategy.

So I'll cover each of the three of those in that order. Just remember, free and discount are wrappers around the core premium offer we created.

14 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

I'm not saying you have to do this. I'm saying this is how I do it, and it has served me well. If you want to make money fast, ironically, many times it comes fastest from giving things away. Those who give the most, get the most.

Important: The point of creating a promotion is to enhance your Grand Slam Offer, not change it. Think of these like wrapping paper. You can wrap a gift in recycled newspaper or you can put it in a Chanel bag with matte black paper and a perfectly tied white bow. What's inside may be the same, but we are making it more inherently attractive. That is the reason for our promotional wrapper. This is especially important when entering cold markets when you must give people a reason to move towards you. It must answer the critical question—what's in it for me. We are making it more attractive to a cold audience in order to generate demand flow.

Over the next three chapters we will break down Premium, Free, and Discount offers in more detail.

So—let's learn more about how to make those offers the right way.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 15

Premium Promotions

Presenting Your Grand Slam Offer On Its Own

Some things in life are priceless. For everything else, there's Mastercard.

– Famous Advertising Campaign

I walked into the smoothie shop where I worked. My friend sat in the back leafing through a magazine (because magazines were still a thing). I had my lunch in my hand for later, a burger and some waffle fries from next door.

“You wouldn't believe this,” he said. “Check this out. This dude bought a burger for \$50,000. That's insane.”

The burger had gold flakes and exotic caviar on it. But what I remembered thinking at the time was, “how much money did this guy make to be able to buy a \$50,000 burger?”
“Who bought it?”

“I don't know, some hedge fund manager dude. They said he makes like \$50 million dollars a year.”

50 million dollars. The idea stunned me for a moment as I tried to wrap my head around the size of that number. That was almost \$1 million dollars per week.

When I did the math, I realized if he worked 2,000 hours in a year, he made \$25,000/hr. It cost him two hours of his time to afford the burger.

Then I did the math on my own income of \$6.75/hr. It would cost me the same two hours to afford a burger, fries, and a soda with tax from the place next door—\$13.50.

To him, given his income, it wasn't even insane, it was the same as me buying a burger. That's when I realized the power of infinite returns. Basically that there is no cap on the upside, but you can only go down to zero when pricing.

Premium offers work much the same way. While everyone buys traffic on their "\$6.75/hr" budget, you buy traffic with your "\$25,000/hr" budget. And the best part is, you don't need nearly the volume.

Here's what ends up happening in reality. Let's say one business makes \$100 per sale (\$50 profit) and another business makes \$10,000 per sale (\$9,500 profit). To make equivalent amounts of profit, business #1 needs to sell 190 people at \$50 profit to make \$9,500. Business #2 only needs to sell one. Here's how it would work in the real world.

16 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

If you spoke to those same 190 sales that business #1 closed and offered them all the \$10,000 offer instead, you would likely close about 5%.

Here's the basic math:

$$5\% \times 190 = 9.5 \text{ sales}$$

$$9.5 \text{ sales} \times \$9,500 \text{ profit} = \$90,250$$

Compared to:

$$190 \text{ sales} \times \$50 \text{ profit} = \$9,500$$

$$\$90,250/\$9,500 = 9.5x \text{ as profitable.}$$

As a result, using a high-value offer would make your advertising 9.5x more profitable.

So even though the volume is far lower, you end up making far more, even when normalized.

And you only have to deal with nine or ten clients instead of 190, which makes life way easier.

That is the power of premium offers, and that is how they can crush.

The big caveat is that you need to:

1) Have something very valuable to provide (your Grand Slam Offer)
and

2) Have a selling process that demonstrates that value.

If I Lost Everything And Had To Start Over ...

If I needed to make money, or make a business owner money, I would not start with a premium offer. I would add on a free or discount money model. Over time, as your reputation improves, you can remove those things. But in the beginning, they are essential for most. Earlier in my career, all my offers were free offers.

The offer I ran with after my original free offers was this:

"Apply & Book a call to see if you qualify for our services."

Not. Attractive. At. All.

But, the copy before the offer filtered for the best gym owners that understood it was expensive.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 17

Premium Promotions

And remember that one of the biggest advantages with premium offers is the size of the

ticket you can sell.

There's nothing below \$0. You can't go lower. But you can go infinitely higher.

If you're new, start with a free or discount offer to get business in the door. Prove results.

Then, restructure to a premium offer afterwards.

Note: You can also layer offers together—as we go over at the end of \$100M Money Models. Premium offers work well as the “second” offer you give after a free offer. But they'll only work if you demonstrated value in the first offer.

Goal of Premium Offers

The goal of premium offers is to sell the client the best outcome available for themselves. You ask the client to buy the thing that will most likely result in them achieving the greatest outcome. That being said, this is not “better” or “worse” than any of the other offer options. It's just different.

For the following “Pros and cons” section, I’m going to flip the script. You’re gonna teach me the pros and cons of a premium offer as though we were working together. Thanks for keeping me on my toes!

Pros of Premium Offers

#1 Simplest Math & Fewest Moving Parts

Me: Why would we do this really expensive thing? I doubt many people can afford it?

You: If you’re only selling one core “thing,” then the math gets pretty simple. You pay \$XXXX for YY Leads/Calls/Appts, and you close Z sales @ \$VVVV money. That’s about it. You just look at what you spent and what you made.

Me: Ah, okay. I get it. Having fewer things to sell makes this easier because I only sell this one expensive thing.

#2 Only “Quality” Customers: Decreases Operational Drag

Me: But we’re only going to have a handful of customers compared to a cheaper model?

18 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

You: People who come in on premium offers are, in general, the most qualified customers. This decreases the amount of “sifting through the poo” to get the best customers. We “skim” with the marketing, but by doing so you pay a premium for the cream instead of all the milk.

Me: Okay, I get it. So we’re okay with the fact that we might only sell 10% as much lemonade. Because the lemonade we sell will be more profitable, and our clients will be easier to deal with. That sounds like a good thing.

#3 No Discounts or Incentives: High Lead Quality

Me: So we’re not going to give any incentive?

You: Anyone who comes in on this type of offer is expecting to be sold. So there are very transparent intentions on both sides. It comes down to how much they believe we can solve their problem and the perceived value of our solution.

Me: Alright, so I may get fewer leads, but they will be way higher quality. So I should convert a higher percentage of them. Well that sounds good! I don’t want to deal with crappy leads all day!

Cons of Premium Offers

#1 Most Expensive Cost Per Lead/Can Take More Time To Break Even

Me: But if these leads are more expensive, how can we afford them?

You: It costs a lot of money to get moving on this. Many don't have the cash to drive volume with these offers. It also takes time to get the sales process down when starting out. And with each opportunity costing us so much more, we have less room for error.

Me: Hmm...okay, so we need to really know what we're doing here OR have a decent amount of money to burn learning.

#2 Must Be a Good Copywriter and Understand Your Avatar Well

Me: So how much do I need to know in order to sell our \$900 per month bundle?

You: When getting into a new market, it can be hard to understand the inner workings of a new avatar. Their deep desires and fears. Their everyday struggles. Here's a two-second example: I wouldn't say "working hard" in your business, I'd say "cleaning the bathrooms yet again." Specificity is what gives copy its edge. Unless you know the real world of your avatar, it can be difficult to get them to bite without a compelling offer and great copy. Free Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 19

Premium Promotions

and Discount offers give us more margin for error on your copy because the offer can push people on the fence, over the edge.

Me: Okay, so I need to really study these health nuts and high performance folks to know what their real desires and fears are. Okay, so I need to talk in terms of that, not our lemonade. And the more specific I can be, the more it will resonate with them and make them want to buy our more premium offer. They need to understand why it's important not to drink lemonade that isn't sourced from our lemonade orchards with our alkalinity profile. Otherwise, they'll just think we're overpriced Minute Maid. Got it.

#3 Must Be Good at Sales Because This Is a Good Old Fashioned Sale

Me: Since I have no discount or anything, how am I going to get these folks to give us money when they've never tried it?

You: The conversion process end-to-end must be dialed in. The sales process will need to be structured based on the client avatar we're pursuing. But, for now, understand that when we want to lead with premium offers, we should already have a proven process or have some cash nested away to get one figured out.

Me: Alright, got it. This is a recurring theme. I need to know what I'm doing.

#4 Least Efficient Way to Capture a Marketplace

Me: But I feel like so many fewer people will buy at this price point, even if we do make a lot of profit?

You: If we are looking for volume, a straight premium offer is going to have to hit a lot of eyeballs before getting a bite. This means we show your ads to more people for a smaller volume of results. A more valuable result, but lower volume nonetheless.

Me: Okay, so we may make good money, we're just not going to be the volume leader in the lemonade category. This is a strategic question of how we want to run the business. I understand.

#5 Must Have an Extremely Compelling Offer of a Result

Me: So I have no discounts or trial offers to give people. How am I going to get them to say yes??

You: To optimize our conversion, we may have a small number of people raise their hands and say they are interested in your offer. As a result, you will need to make sure that

20 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

you have a truly irresistible offer they are getting for their package. Packed with bonuses, creative guarantees, and premium support to merit the higher cost.

Me: Okay, so all that stuff we did from \$100M Offers is paying off here. We're going to make our offer so compelling it still feels like a deal compared to how much they're getting. Okay, I may have to include some guarantees and give them more bonuses to other things they probably would like as well so this still feels like a steal. Got it.

Conclusion

Premium offers are powerful. They can act as standalone offers that will make you money. You don't really need anything else. If you have clients coming in already, using this new structure will allow you to 3–5x your prices without changing your services (seriously). Read \$100M Offers for more information on how to do this.

But if you're just starting out, or your volume isn't high enough, or your cost of acquisition is higher than you can bear currently, then you will likely want to wrap your premium offer with a free or discount wrapper.

So let's talk about those.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 21

Free Promotions

"If it's free, it's for me!"

Free is the most powerful offer of all time and will never expire. Why? At its base it is "something for nothing" or "value in advance". In fact, researcher Dr. Dan Ariely demonstrated something he called the "penny gap". Basically, he showed that 9x more people would take a free Hershey kiss than one sold for a penny. Imagine getting 9x more leads by lowering your discount from .01 to free. That's a big difference. And we're gonna harness it. Most marketers have experienced this first hand. Getting a page to convert on a \$1 offer versus a free offer can be a landslide of a difference. That said, making a free offer is the fastest way to see if anyone wants your thing. Because if your free offer doesn't work, it just shows you that prospects either:

1) Don't want your thing—which means you should change what you are giving away for free (or how you describe it)

2) Don't believe you.

3) Aren't actually seeing it because you are fishing in the wrong pond. This can be a targeting issue. (Ex. = running a single ladies promotion to an audience of married moms).

A famous marketer actually tested #2 to prove the point. Once every few years he would run an offer in the newspaper that said, "For every \$100 you give me I will give you \$1,000 back, call 444-444-4444." No one ever responded. He did it to illustrate the point of believability. It's an amazing offer. But it was so good, it was unbelievable. That's why whenever you give a crazy free offer away, you will always have to answer the next question: Why? Give a good enough reason, and people will believe you. "Going out of business, all products must go in 30 days" is a very good reason to have "90% off all products". If you just said 90% off all products, you likely wouldn't get the same response. So—as long as it's true—give them a good reason. I go into more depth about this in \$100M Leads, Engage

Your Leads Chapter, “c) Fraternity Party Planner (my favorite) - Make Up A Reason.” Now, let’s break down some of the pros and cons of free offers. We’re gonna flip the script to keep it interesting. Let’s pretend we’re starting a lemonade stand together. And you are my mentor. You’ll be teaching me, the ever-hungry student, all about Free promotions.

22 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

Pros of Free Offers

#1 Highest Lead Volume

Me: So if we want the most leads, we should lead with a free offer?

You. Exactly. If we need volume, nothing works better than free. It gets the most leads per eyeball. And that’s always useful, especially in a small marketplace— like a local market. And this should make sense. If we only have X eyeballs in a market, then we want as many people to show interest as possible. Free offers get the most people possible interested in your “thing”.

Me: Alright. So, if I want to get the most potential leads, free is the way to go. It gets the best, middle, and worst caliber people—in one shot. Then, I get the opportunity to sell as many of them as I can.

#2 Lowest Lead Cost

Me: So not only will we get the most volume, we’ll also get the cheapest leads??

You: Yes, just by the same logic. You pay for the same amount of eyeballs, but get a higher percentage of those people raising their hands. Your cost per raised hand is less, making “Free” the source of highest volume and by extension lowest cost.

Me: Sounds like my kind of play. Groovy.

#3 Massive Companies Become Massive & Viral By Learning To Monetize “Free”

Me: But won’t this make us not legit?

You: Nope. Some of the biggest companies in the world use Free front ends. They rely on how good their stuff is to get people to keep buying after they try it. Here are just a few examples:

... Facebook: “Free to sign up and always will be”

... YouTube: “Watch & Create Videos for Free”

... Dropbox: “Free X Storage”

... Uber: “Free First Ride”

... Netflix: “Free 30 Days”

... Free Ear Piercings (Claire’s)

... Free Wax (European Wax Center)

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 23

Free Promotions

... Free Month (Public Storage)

The list could go on.

Me: Okay—so the point is, learning to profit from free offers will lower cost of acquiring a customer (CAC) and create high return on ad spend (ROAS) for our business. Basically, how much it costs us to make money. Got it. Then what’s the downside??

Cons of Free Offers

#1 Volume Can Be A Double-Edged Sword

Me: So won't all these leads create some other issues for our business? I don't even know if I could handle calling all these people...

You: For some businesses, free can attract "too many" prospects. So we may need to add friction or make the offer less appealing. We also might not be able to handle the volume operationally. For example, if we have manual processes like you meeting with X people per day, it could be a problem. So we add friction. Friction increases lead quality. The more hoops someone has to go through the higher the quality becomes. So the key with free is learning to find the sweet spot on friction to maximize quality volume. Here are a few examples of friction to increase quality of prospects:

Examples of Friction:

1) Increased Qualifications. Ex: "To take advantage of this offer you must be over 25 years old, employed, and a homeowner." If you list out qualifications, it decreases your volume but increases your quality. This is friction you can add to your advertising at all points. You'll want to repeat the same qualifications everywhere.

Think: the copy, the creative, the landing pages they see, etc.

2) Increased Information Requirement & Types of Questions: Ex: "Please fill out this 20 question application before booking a time to speak with our team." The more required information, the more friction you add. Not only that, but the type of information you request increases the friction. For example, "First name" is not as "heavy" of an ask as a cell phone number or an income-related question. Beyond that, the format they use to answer can increase or decrease the friction. For example, multiple-choice creates less friction than open-ended long-form questions.

3) Increased Number of Steps: If you make someone take more steps, fewer people will take them. Prospects will drop off at each point. So, you'll get fewer, higher

24 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

quality people. And you may lose otherwise qualified people. For example: a one-step email opt-in will get more people than a 5-step form. This counts double if they have to certify their age, fill out a form, watch a video, then schedule themselves. That's why finding the "sweet spot" is so important. You want just enough to weed out the weirdos but not so much that you lose some lazy whales.

4) Forced Consumption: Forcing a prospect to consume sales material is my favorite way to increase quality. But, it cuts volume. With technology, we can force a prospect to watch a 40-minute video before any call to action appears on the page. By doing this we only allow in people who have been pre indoctrinated. This is a good strategy when you advertise to a large audience and eyeballs are cheap. That said, in other settings the volume is just too low to justify this friction. You can also add it between steps later on once you've earned a little more attention from the prospect. This accomplishes the same goal, a different way. Ex: between a first and second meeting. No matter how you do it, forcing consumption cuts volume but increases lead quality.

5) Advertisement Length: This is a close cousin of forced consumption but different enough that it's worth outlining. The length of your ads, copy, and videos before they see the call to action increases lead quality. The simple time commitment alone

increases friction. Ex: Watching a two-hour video instead of a 30-second video increases friction. You will get fewer clicks, but those clicks will be worth more.

Me: Oh my. What a thorough answer you provided me here. I can think of a whole host of ways of using friction to dial in our lead process to get it “just right” for selling our offer.
#2 Some People Have No Intention of Buying.

Me: But won’t some people just be here for the free stuff and not want to buy??

You: Yes, this can waste resources if we are giving something away that has an actual cost. Ideally we avoid these scenarios, which is why offer design is so important. But it still always comes down to math:

Free Money Math

If you spend \$1,000 on ads

Get 500 Leads

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 25

Free Promotions

Half are unqualified (250)

And half are qualified (250)

Compared to ...

\$1,000 on ads

Get 200 Leads

80% Qualified (160)

20% Unqualified (40)

Which campaign was better? Our team may feel better about #2, but according to pure dollars and cents, #1 is better. So, make sure to provide value without overextending ourselves. This way, we can use the higher volume and let friction skim the cream off the top. This is how we harness the power of free.

Me: Got it. So—as long as the math makes sense, I’ll still probably make more sales, I’ll just have to wade through some tire kickers. But, I can create some friction to reduce those guys. And worst case, I make sure my free offer doesn’t overextend us but is still valuable enough to get them to want it. Exciting!

Free Brings Broke People Myth

Hopefully you saw some of the pros and cons on free from our little example. Personally, I’m a huge fan of free offers. A friend once joked to me “Everything you sell is free and yet somehow you end up making money!”

Because I am such a fan of free offers, I want to take a moment and pound any limiting beliefs you have about “free” into dust.

When we showed gyms how to use free offers, they’d say... “They’re all gonna be freebie seekers and not my ideal customer.”

Right and wrong.

We’ve run four independent split tests of free versus premium offers. Each test had 10 representative markets.

26 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

You know what was the same between both...the gyms’ sales closing percentage. As in, if they had 10 “free” offer respondents versus 10 “non-free” offer respondents, the close rate

was the same. So being “non-free” offered no advantage in close rates or average ticket size over “free”.

But you wanna know what wasn’t equal between the two? The volume and cost of the leads. Most times going from a non-free to a free front end decreased lead costs by five times or more.

Pro Tip: Free Makes More Money

The reason the math is in favor of free is that most times people want to run a premium offer and sell at “free offer” prices. That’s where you get messed up. If you know the lead cost is going to be 5–10x higher for a premium offer, your prices should be at least 5–10x higher. This may be hard to grasp emotionally, but it’s just math.

You need to make what you are selling worth more if you want to play with premium offers. It is the #1 mistake I see when people are comparing them. They are not fair comparisons, the Price, Prospect, Process, Promotion, and Product should ALL reflect a Free offer structure or a Premium offer structure. You can’t just mix and match, they are entirely different acquisition strategies. But, despite this, I have run the tests with the same price point. Free beats premium hands down unless they’ve truly mastered the art of high-ticket selling.

That being said, I’m not saying free is for every offer, every time. But, I am saying that if you learn how to harness it, there are some ways to layer “free” into a powerful money model. Bottom line: If I only had one offer to make to convert or my family would be killed, it would be a free offer. I’d rather wade through crappy leads, then figure out how to add friction, than look at an empty calendar.

Now that we’ve covered “Free,” in the next chapter we’ll explore the pros and cons of Discount offers.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 27

Discount Promotions

A discount turns wants into haves. Why pay more when you could pay less?

Understanding Discount Offers

Fundamentally, “free” and “discount” offers operate very similarly from a money model perspective. Basically, they create a perceived value discrepancy that on its own can drive action. That being said, I personally am not a big believer in “marginal” discounts (say 5 to 25% off). It’s just not enough to drive real behavior in my opinion, and basically just cuts into margin.

Instead, we’re going to be talking about massive discounts (50% or more). Those are the types of numbers that people respond to. And they drive action from a population that wouldn’t otherwise act. And that’s what you have to accomplish with a free or discount offer—it has to get people who wouldn’t otherwise consider it to respond.

Note: most of the time when talking about discount offers, they will only make up a component of your offering, not the entire thing. While there are a handful of notable exceptions, in most instances a discount offer is a “piece of the thing,” not the “entire thing”.

With hope, that makes sense. If it doesn’t, the examples will illustrate it.

Four Ways To Display Discounts

So let’s imagine we start a lemonade stand. I say to you, “I want to try one of these

discount offers out. What do you think? I think we'll be able to get more people to respond to my efforts with some sort of discount, but I don't know where to start..."

"Great question. You're going to have to test it, but I'll show you the framework that I use to test discounts. It'll automatically get you thinking differently about how to display offers from here on out.

"You see, there are four ways you can display a discount. Knowing them is important. People will respond differently to the same discount displayed differently. There are probably others, but these are the four that I find most common and have been tested and used effectively. Let's look at our own business and try all four. You'll notice that sometimes it 'fits' and other times it doesn't. Whether we are selling something premium or in higher volume, the price of the offer many times informs what will make the most sense for us."

28 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

Let's imagine we have an ultimate lemonade bundle that is three bottles a day for \$30 per day (the numbers don't matter). Well, that's what we're going to promote four different ways.

"New Client Special" First Week of Lemonade \$29 Instead of \$210

1) Percentage Off

a) Percentage Off: "New Client Special," 87% off first visit

2) Absolute Amounts Off

a) Absolute Amount Off: "\$181 Off First Week" (Normally \$210)

3) Relative Equivalent Off

a) Relative Equivalent Off: "Save A Steak Dinner," said in negative (what you save in relative terms) or

b) "Less Than Going Out To Lunch," said in positive (what it costs in relative terms)

4) Simply the Discounted Price

a) Simply Discounted Price: \$29 New Client Special

Do you see how different these all look and feel? It's the same exact promotion just communicated differently. By cycling through all four, you can test which resonates best in your audience. And if you find multiple winners, even better! It gives you more bullets in the chamber when a promotion fatigues.

Before you just read to the next section, think about other ways you could use a discount for your own offer. Just do the exercise in your head and flex your brain muscles.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 29

Discount Promotions

Pro Tip: Use Absolute Prices When Talking about Understood

Products and Services

In order for the discounted price to be effective, the service will usually have to be one that's well understood. People should already have an idea of what it costs. This is where discounts do well. If you discount something that people don't understand, the offer won't be effective. The only way around this would be to state the price, then state the discount (like in the absolute Amount Off example above). An example that would not work with this would be 50% off agency retainer. No one knows what the agency does or how. And agencies

have a wide range of costs. So there would likely be a better offer that could be made that would be more easily understood.

Just like before, we're gonna flip roles and have you explain the pros and cons of discounts to me as though we were considering them for our business.

Pros of Discount Offers

Me: But wait, so now I know to display discount offers. But why would I choose a discount offer over a free offer to get more leads, if free is the most powerful?

You: There are a host of benefits that discounts get that free offers don't provide. You must match the right tool for the job. Let me explain...

#1 Lots of Cheap Leads Within the Law

Me: So it's illegal to market free stuff??

You: Of course not, but in some countries if you have any stipulations or creative offers around "free," they are forbidden. Discounts allow us to advertise compliantly and still generate a decent amount of lead volume. This is especially true when compared to a premium offer, the only other alternative.

Me: Got it, so it allows me to market in ways I otherwise wouldn't and still get good lead volume.

Note: If you are in a heavily regulated industry, state, or country, then a discount offer may be right for your business.

30 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

#2 You Actually Collect Some Money

Me: So we collect money for people who buy the discount. But won't that not amount to much?

You: Correct. It won't amount to much money, but it can still help liquidate acquisition costs. But we will never build our business to use this money as the real way we are liquidating our costs. This is just the first way for us to attract and transact with a customer.

Me: Got it, so I can collect some cash up front that I wouldn't otherwise, which is nice, but I shouldn't rely on it to fund my marketing efforts.

#3 People Come in Expecting to Spend Some Sort of Money

Me: So I guess the difference between these leads and free leads is that these folks at least expect to pay for something, so it won't be a shock for them.

You: Honestly, this is more of a mental benefit than anything in my opinion. Many business owners/employees have crazy limiting beliefs around selling and consumer-buying behavior. (Not you of course). So giving them something where they feel like the prospects are coming in or opting in ready to spend money makes them more invested in the selling process. Close rates on the initial discount tend to be higher, but still the same on upselling the core offer to the individual, which really becomes the "second" sale.

Me: Got it, so the discount is really for me and my team more than an actual benefit, and we're still going to have to focus on the second sale which is where all the money is really made.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 31

Discount Promotions

Pro Tip

This is mostly due to the conviction of the salesperson, not because people are inherently more willing. A good salesman will sell the same % of free vs nonfree leads (assuming the funnels and

sales environment are the same). We have

tested this four separate times in our business. I've tested it so many times because it still continues to amaze me. But—for whatever reason—it makes people feel better about selling, which is fine. This is especially important when dealing with a small business owner with limiting beliefs. Sometimes you just have to meet them halfway.

#4 The Two-Step Sale (Probably the Biggest Benefit)

Me: So if I'm doing some sort of discount offer, I can collect their card over the phone. And it's an easy sale. But it paves the way for me making future sales more seamless and I can

charge penalties for other things I may need them to do or adhere to during the sales process.

You: Exactly. If utilizing discount offers for lead generation, they can help eliminate things like "no-shows". This is important when you have a service where the time/cost of the individual is real (like a doctor's time). You want to eliminate no-shows as much as possible. Utilizing a discount offer over a free offer solves this problem for the most part because people will typically show up for things they pay for (at least 85–90% or more). For us, if we want to use this in our lemonade business, we can set a follow-up phone call in 7 days after their discounted period is over to see what they think. We can say that if they don't show up to this appt, we charge them some sort of fee to make sure they show up.

We can use this strategy as a part of a two-step sales process beautifully (which in my opinion is probably the primary reason I would use discounts).

Me: So if I want people to do multiple things before I sell them something more expensive, having a discounted front end makes sure that they do it, and gives me an easy way to create initial trust to lead to future upsells seamlessly. I like it!

#5 Discount Offers Make Upsells Smooth As Buttaaa

Me: So now that I have the person's card on file from the first transaction, I can just ask them, "Do you want to use the card you have on file?" for my next upsell. That's so easy and seamless!

32 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

You: Yes, the whole point is we offer something valuable that's not our core offer away for an insane discount with the intention of getting leads and getting a card over the phone to get the "thing" at a designated time. The prospect then comes in at that designated time and is upsold something far more expensive after receiving the initial "thing".

An example of a two-step sale would be us giving away a heavy metals test consultation for \$19, then upselling the prospect into a \$2,100, 10-week lemonade detox plan once we meet with them. So it would look like this:

Ad→ Opt in→ Phone Call for \$19 Promo, Set appt→ Shows up for \$19 Appt→ Gets Value→ Schedules follow up appt for \$2,100 treatment program sale→ Shows up at second appt and is sold.

You would be amazed at how many more people will buy when they don't have to take

their card out. It's why Amazon's one-click purchasing, Disney's money wristbands, and so many other institutions attempt to eliminate this friction. They know they sell less. So this is us using that to our advantage.

Me: Got it. And it would help me get around the pesky "I forgot my card at home" obstacles because I would already have the card on file!

Pro Tip: It's Easier To Upsell Than To Sell

Some people call this the "foot in the door" principle. Basically, once you get someone to buy something (even a small item), the likelihood they buy from you again goes way up. Discounts as a front end give you this benefit. It allows you to turn prospects into customers (an important shift). Then, you can upsell those customers into your main offer—with the added benefit of a "card on file" close and some built in trust from whatever you delivered with your discount offer.

Author Note: Add Steps As Price And Complexity Increase

The more complex the thing you sell is, or the higher the price, the more time a prospect will need to spend with you in order to buy. You can do this all at once (think weekend seminars) or over time (think multiple sales calls). Both work. If you're having a conversion issue, you may simply be spending too little time with the prospect before asking for the sale.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 33

Discount Promotions

Pro Tip: Give Away Lower Cost Time If You Can

The other way of solving this problem (my preference) is to not give away the doctor's time. And instead operationally fix the first visit so it's something a front desk admin or an assistant can handle. This would be like a prospect coming in for braces, filling out all the required information, taking X-ray pictures, applying for financing (pre-approval), and everything "else" that needs to be done. This allows the business to use the doctor's time only on the most qualified candidates.

Typically, once the person has come in, you can set the follow up appointment for the "sale". By doing it this way, you eliminate the cost of no-shows while also pre-qualifying all candidates and putting them in the best situation to say yes when they come in the next time. In person, you could also easily close a card for a no-show fee on the next visit. This all but ensures the person will show, ready to buy.

I call this strategy the Proprietary 5 min Appointment Method (feel free to swipe it). If desired, the doc can squeeze the person in between appointments for 5min just to say hello and set up the next in-depth appointment where a treatment plan would be recommended and sold. This would allow them to be able to take appointments all the time instead of during a less than desirable tiny window of time for "new patients". Increasing the available time slots for appointments will improve the percentage of people who schedule more than just about anything else.

Cons of Discount Offers

#1 Giving Away The Farm

Me: But aren't we giving away the farm with this discount offer?

You: Well, it depends what we are discounting. If we always discount our core offer, then people will become trained to buy only at discounted times. No bueno. This is why we aren't going to use this as our business model, just a way to acquire customers. The only time where true discounts on our core offer works is if our pricing model is to wildly increase your prices during the "regular season" and live off the discounting. Clothing retailers live this model. But again—it can become a double-edged sword. That's why we're going to

34 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section A: Attract

"splinter" our offer into tiny pieces and just give a core component at a discount—not the whole farm.

Me: Ah, got it. So we're just giving a sliver away as value to get the card on file so we can upsell more later, not making it our entire business.

#2 Bargain Hoppers

Me: Won't this attract bargain hoppers like the freebie seekers?

You: Again, this comes down to what we are giving away. This was the "issue" with Groupon way back in the day. People started to notice that these customers had no desire to buy the "main thing". But most of the businesses that complained about this did not know how to structure their offers to automatically qualify prospects to become customers of their core service. We shouldn't see people as customers if they buy the discount. We should see them as qualified leads.

But we can resolve both of these issues with intelligent offer structure, which I will cover when we hit Advanced Offer Stacking in Section C.

Me: Got it. These are really just opportunities for us to upsell, and if we structure it right, there's nothing unqualified at all about these folks. Heck, I buy discounts sometimes then want more!

Discount Offers Conclusion

In my opinion, discount offers can be used with great effectiveness on the front end or the back end. These can massively increase the take rate on all offers. These are wildly powerful. I cannot overstate this.

In my experience, as a front-end offer, discounts tend to work better with "well understood" services—dentists, chiropractors, gyms, haircuts, etc. People have price ranges they understand so the discounts can be attractive to them to generate inquiries. It must be something that people would value receiving a discount from.

If a customer doesn't know what they are getting, a discount on it doesn't really make much sense because they have nothing to compare it to. So if you're in a well-understood market, or have a service that is well-understood, discount offers can be powerful on the front end.

The other main benefit is that discounts almost entirely eliminate no-shows.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 35

Discount Promotions

Attract Section Conclusion: Brass Tacks

If you are not getting enough response, you probably need to make your front end more appealing. We need to give people who otherwise wouldn't respond a reason to do so.

Enhancing your Grand Slam Offer with a free or discount front end is the fastest way to do that. This applies whether you are just figuring out your first acquisition channel or whether you are adding an additional acquisition. Always remember—Generate Flow→ Monetize Flow→ Increase Friction. In that order. As I said in the beginning, I almost always start with a free or massively discounted offer so that I have something to benchmark and improve upon.

Fundamentally, to make this process work you must know your business and your product better than your customers do. Why? Because all businesses capitalize on an information advantage. As in, we know more about our customers' problems than they do. We capitalize on this advantage by making them aware of all the other problems they are going to encounter on their journey, then capitalizing on that through upsells. This is how you design a winning acquisition strategy.

36 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 37

SECTION B: THE EXPENSIVE

CUSTOMER PROBLEM

If you can spend more than your competition to get a customer, you will get more customers than them.

Lost Chapter Author Note**: The next chapters were in the final draft of \$100M Money Models and I cut them last minute because I thought they were too conceptual. I wanted to focus the book purely on tactics. But, otherwise, I love these chapters. They'll help you understand the core problem most businesses face in acquiring customers and the math to describe the problem.

Pay extra attention to this section. You may have to go over it more than once. That's okay. Learning isn't about who reads the fastest or takes the best notes. It's about who does the

stuff. Big money comes from this small section. Keep coming back here until you can do the stuff. It will pay off. I promise.

Customer Financed Acquisition

Customers cost money. If you make that money back faster, you can get customers faster. The faster you make double that amount, the faster you can turn one customer into two more. Two into four. Four into eight, and so on. If customers pay you fast enough, you eliminate cash as the bottleneck to growth.

A dollar today is worth more than a dollar tomorrow. And getting customers to spend more money faster is crucial for scaling any bootstrapped business. The only reasonable alternatives are loans and investors. These are great moves when you do them at the right time. But doing it too early will probably bite you in the butt later. For that reason, I prefer Customer Financed Acquisition. In other words, I like to be profitable "day one" and stay profitable—on my own—forever. That way if I take out loans or get investors, I do it on my terms. Here's how I do it.

Customer Financed Acquisition (CFA) is when 30 days of GP (gross profit) from a customer is greater than the CAC—the Cost of Acquiring the Customer. In plain English, it solves your cash flow problems. I express CFA like this:

38 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

30 Day Gross Profit > CAC

It costs money to get customers. You wanna make the money you spent to get that customer back as profit in the first thirty days. That way you can use that money again to get another customer. Recycling money is awesome.

30 Day GP > 2x CAC

But what if we could do one better? What if every customer injects enough cash in the first 30 days to pay for two new customers?

And 2x is my “real life” minimum standard. In practice, I want customers to more than just pay for themselves. I want a 2x or more. If you do it that way, you only have to buy your first customer. Then, that customer pays for every other customer and you can grow the business as fast as it can handle. That’s the game of CFA. And that’s what I’m going to show you how to do for yourself.

You pull three levers to make CFA work...

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 39

The Three Levers of CFA

“So you’re telling me, we can get paid to make money? Sign me up.” – Young me to older me
Lost Chapter Author Note**: Same thing here. Too many math questions from sample readers. And everyone gets scared with math, so I ended up cutting it. But I love this chapter.

To Grow A Business

You can either: Get more customers OR Make them worth more. To grow our business, we do both.

But there's one more variable I care about—speed. In other words, I don't just care that a business grows, I care how fast it grows. And if we're smart, we can have it all. We get more customers, make them worth more, and do it fast. And those three elements create the three levers of CFA:

- 1) Get More Customers→Lower The Cost of Acquiring Customers (\downarrow CAC)
- 2) Make Them Worth More→Increase Lifetime Gross Profit (\uparrow LTGP)
- 3) Do It Fast→Decrease Payback Period (\downarrow PPD)

CFA Lever #1: Get More Customers→Lower The Cost of Acquiring Customers

To get more customers, you need to spend more on advertising or lower how much it Costs to Acquire a Customer (CAC). And the lower it is, the better. You find it by adding money spent on advertising, sales, and their supporting activities divided by the number of customers you get.

40 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

Example: You pay a content producer \$10,000 per month. Each month you acquire 10 new customers from the content they make.

$$\text{CAC} = \$10,000 \text{ costs}/10 \text{ customers acquired} = \$1,000$$

But how much money you can spend to acquire customers depends on how much each customer is worth. The more a customer is worth, the more customers you can get. So...

CFA Lever #2: Make Them Worth More→Increase Lifetime Gross Profit

So to get more customers, we spend more money on advertising. But to spend more

money on advertising, we need to make more money from the customers we have.

Gross Profit (GP): This is how much you make from a customer after factoring in the cost of giving them the thing they bought. You find it by subtracting the price customers pay for your thing minus the cost of fulfillment. The higher it is, the better.

Product Example: I sell a widget for \$100. It costs me \$20 to make and ship the widget to the customer.

GP = \$100 Price - \$20 Costs = \$80

Service Example: You sell 10 service packages at \$1,000 each. You pay one employee \$2,000 to service those 10 packages.

Total GP = \$10,000 sold - \$2,000 costs = \$8,000

GP Per Customer = \$8,000 / 10 Customers = \$800

If we make more money from each customer, we can spend more to get them. So, we want to make as much money as we can (as fast as we can).

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 41

The Three Levers of CFA

CFA Lever #3: Do It Fast→Decrease Payback Period

Lowering CAC and raising GP doesn't happen in a vacuum. It happens in time. If a customer pays for themselves today, you can get another one tomorrow. If a customer takes thirty days to pay for themselves, you can get another one in thirty days. Which would you prefer? The first one. Main reason: you can grow thirty times faster. In the real world, speed matters. The technical term for this is Payback Period. In other words, how long it takes for your gross profit from a customer to exceed the cost you spent to acquire them. Math wise, it's when $GP > CAC$.

Bottom Line: The rest of this section shows you how to make GP as high as possible and CAC as low as possible...as fast as possible (short PPD). The lower your CAC, the faster you break even. The higher your GP, the faster you can break even, get cash flow, and grow. And, we do both—fast.

42 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 43

Know The Levers

Lost Chapter Author Note**: Next three chapters are very in-depth math examples.

I actually wrote them as part of an internal document that made it into \$100M Money Models then eventually got removed. But, money math is the language of business. This deeper understanding will take you to the next level if you want to go there. The three levers of acquisition are: Cost to Acquire a Customer (CAC), Lifetime Gross Profit (LTGP), and Payback Period (PPD). Knowing how to calculate and improve them is how you accomplish Customer Financed Acquisition. We'll dive into each in more depth below. As stated above, this is more advanced so I ended up cutting it. But if you enjoy this stuff...you'll probably make a lot of money.

44 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 45

Cost To Acquire a Customer = CAC

How much does it cost you to make money?

Every business owner always wants new low-cost ways to get new customers. Because

the lower your cost to get a customer, the better your ratio is between what you spend and what you make. If you spend \$10 to make \$1,000 it seems a helluva lot cooler than \$900 to make \$1,000. This is how crazy wealth gets made.

Here's the problem: most entrepreneurs have never calculated their actual CAC. They report on how much ad spend it costs them to get a customer. Or they think that their content leads are "free". Or, their outbound team they don't consider, only the commissions etc. Then, they're surprised at the end of the month when they're not making any money. That \$1,000 sale you thought cost you \$200 to make, really costs \$500. And as small of a difference as that may seem, in some businesses that can be the difference between \$1,000,000 per month and \$10,000,000 per month. It's that important.

So let's talk about how to know it for sure. Unlike LTGP, CAC is a hard science. You can and should know exactly what it costs you to get a customer each month, by channel. If you don't, and you were looking for a sign to start tracking...here's your sign. So let's do three examples.

Cost of Acquiring a Customer (CAC): The cost to get a new customer: advertising dollars, payroll to a media buyer, creative team, software, sales commissions and salaries, etc.

a) Outreach Example: You use \$200 per month email software. You pay someone \$3,000 per month to cold email prospects for you. Emails become appointments that turn into eight sales per month. You pay your salesperson \$100 per sale.

What's CAC?

Total cost for eight sales =

\$3,000 Emailer + \$200 Software + \$800 Commissions ($8 \times \100) = \$4,000

Now divide that by the number of new customers =

Cost to Acquire a Customer (CAC) = \$4,000 Cost / 8 New Customers =

\$500

46 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

b) Content Marketing Example: You have two people on your media team that you pay \$5,000 per month each. They help you make, edit, and distribute content across all platforms. That content turns into inbound messages and options on your site. Those leads turn into ten new customers. You pay \$100 commission per sale. What's CAC?

Total cost for ten new customers =

Media Payroll: $(\$5,000 \times 2)$ = \$10,000

Commissions: 10 Sales x \$100 = \$1,000

\$10,000 + \$1,000 = \$11,000

Cost to Acquire a Customer (CAC) = \$11,000 / 10 customers = \$1,100

c) Paid Ads Example: You pay a media buyer \$4,000 per month. You spend \$20,000 in media (buying ads). You spend \$1,000 in commissions per sale. You spend \$1,000 in software for tracking and following up with leads that come in. You get ten new customers. What's CAC?

Total cost for ten new customers =

Media Payroll: \$4,000

Media Spend: \$20,000

Software Costs = \$1,000

Commissions: 10 Sales x \$1,000 = \$10,000

\$4,000 + \$20,000 + \$1,000 + \$10,000 = \$35,000

Cost to Acquire a Customer (CAC) = \$35,000 cost / 10 customers =

\$3,500

CAC Action Step: calculate your CAC for your business for the past few months. And if you advertise in multiple ways or on multiple platforms, figure out how much it costs you on each. The results may surprise you. Hint: One of the first things we do when we invest in a company is run a full diagnostic on acquisition. Half the time we find a channel or platform that's doing significantly better than others. Guess what we do next...we do more of the one that gets us the best-cost customers.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 47

Cost To Acquire a Customer = CAC

Now we understand what CAC is, and how to calculate it independent of advertising method. Hooray. Next up, if we can't lower CAC anymore then our next big lever is to increase how much we can pay compared to our competition. Which—we can do by increasing our lifetime gross profit per customer (LGTP)...

48 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 49

Lifetime Gross Profit (LTGP)

The arms race of business.

LTGP: The amount of gross profit a business collects over the lifespan of a customer. In other words, how much total money you make from a customer minus everything it costs you to deliver it.

Now, that's easy to understand, but can be hard to figure out if you don't have a customer relationship management (CRM) system or tool that tracks some of these metrics. That's okay though. I'm going to give you some "back of napkin" ways to calculate it.

LTGP Step One: Gross Profit

The first thing you have to figure out is your gross profit. Gross Profit is what's leftover from a purchase after you deliver the goods or service. Note: this isn't net profit (which is what's

left over at the end of the month after you paid all expenses). This is just what's leftover on the core thing you sell. You then run your business on this gross profit to pay the rest of your bills (and hopefully have some left over for your pocket at the end of the month).

Author Note: Many entrepreneurs mix up Gross Profit and

Net Profit

Gross Profit is money left over after only subtracting the costs of making and delivering your product or service.

Net Profit is money left over after subtracting all costs.

Product Example: I sell a widget for \$100. It costs me \$20 to manufacture and ship the widget to the end customer. My gross profit is \$100 - \$20 = \$80.

Also, Gross Margin is your gross profit expressed as a percentage of the total price you charge. Gross margin and gross profit get used in a lot of similar situations. Don't let it

confuse you. It's the same concept. Gross profit is expressed in an absolute dollar amount while gross margin is the same concept expressed as a percentage. In this example, my gross profit is \$80 but my gross margin is 80% ($\$80/\$100 = 80\%$). That was a good warm-up, let's do one for services.

50 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

Service Example #1: I deliver services monthly. I have one account representative per 10 clients. My clients pay \$3,000 per month each. My reps cost me \$6,000 per month. Let's figure out the gross profit/gross margin.

Clients Per Rep = 10

Revenue Per Client = \$3,000

Cost Per Rep = \$6,000

So, I make 10 clients/rep x \$3,000/mo = \$30,000/mo per representative. Assuming I have no other costs for delivering my service, my gross profit is \$30,000 Revenue - \$6,000 Cost = \$24,000. My gross margin is $\$24,000/\$30,000 = 80\%$. So my gross profit on a single customer is $\$3,000 \times 80\% = \$2,400$. Cool right?

LTGP Step One Action→Figure out your gross profit and gross margin for each thing you sell and your business overall. Hint: you may be surprised that some products you spend a lot of time on don't make you as much profit as you thought.

LTGP Step Two: Figure the average number of transactions a customer makes over their lifetime.

If your CRM tells you this—awesome. But oftentimes, they don't. And even if they do, they're often wrong because data tracking can be a mess (especially if you're starting out). So it's good to understand how to do this money math. I'm gonna give you a few "back of napkin" methods that you use depending on your circumstances.

Disclaimer: Figuring out how many transactions a customer makes on average is always an estimate because everyday customers buy more stuff and the business gets older. As such, lifetime transactions always increase as a business gets older because old customers buy more.

So these are the ways I estimate it.

1) Export your lifetime customer data. Sort by number of transactions. Average out that column. Ta-da.

a) Ex: Avg # of transactions = 4

2) If you have a recurring revenue business, you figure it out differently. This forces us to introduce a new concept—churn. Churn is the percentage of customers that leave between time periods. So, if on the first of last month we had 100 customers and this month, of those 100 customers, we lost five, our churn is 5%.

a) Last Period = 100

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 51

Lifetime Gross Profit (LTGP)

b) This period = 95

c) Difference = 100-95= 5

d) Churn = people who left divided by original amount = $5 / 100 = 5\%$

Note: People get this twisted. Don't be one. If you sign up new clients during this time

period, it does not affect churn. The same number of original people left. You could sign up zero or 1,000 new clients during the same month. You still lost five of the original one hundred and your churn is still 5%.

LTGP Step Two Action: Figure out # of transactions or churn. Now that we have this figured out, all we have to do is put steps one and two together to get our lifetime gross profit.

LTGP Step Three: If you have a physical products business, multiply average gross profit by # of transactions. Or, if you have a recurring business, divide gross profit by churn percentage.

Physical Products LTGP Example:

Gross profit x average transactions per customer = LTGP

\$80 x 4 = \$360 LTGP

That's it!

Services LTGP Example:

Gross profit / Churn = LTGP

\$2,400 / 5% = \$48,000

Bingo. See. Math - no fun. Money math - so fun.

That being said, I want to make an important point. LTGP is the arms race of business. In an auction of attention, the person that can spend the most to acquire a customer wins (Dan Kennedy). Or as I prefer to say it—the business that makes its customer the most valuable, wins. After all, you can only get CAC to zero, but LTGP can go infinitely high. And in my experience, it's easier to make advertising more efficient than it is to make people stay longer. CAC is about getting customers. LTGP is about keeping customers.

This leads us to the final part of our acquisition trio: Payback Period (PPD).

52 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 53

Payback Period = PPD

How fast do you make your money back?

If you think of what a business is, it's a box where you get a much higher return than the stock market, on far less money. What makes businesses valuable is they are able to get 5x, 10x, 20x returns, in a matter of weeks or months, compared to 10% returns over years.

Payback Period: the time it takes to break even on what you spent to get a new customer.

Example: You make \$50 per month in gross profit from a new customer. You pay \$100 to acquire that customer. You get your first payment day 1, so you get \$50 of your original \$100 back. Then you get your second payment on day 31, to get the remaining \$50 of your \$100 back. Therefore, your payback period is 31 days.

I'll be using a hypothetical business (a lemonade stand) throughout this section to illustrate the concepts and frameworks, and to make acquisition models fun and accessible.

Most importantly, I'm doing this to illustrate that these models work with all businesses including yours, whatever it might be.

Let's Start a Lemonade Stand

Alright. Here we are. We've got a fledgling lemonade business. We've got aspirations to become Citrus Kings of a lemon empire. But do we have the skills yet to do it?

Let's say we start with a recurring lemonade model. And let's say for simplicity's sake that we charge \$10 per month per customer. And let's say our average customer stays five

months, for a total of \$50 of lifetime revenue. (Note: add or remove zeroes as desired, this could also be \$10,000 per month and \$50,000 lifetime revenue, depending on the product, business, or prices you aspire to—the concepts remain the same).

54 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

Now let's say we run 80% gross profit margins. In this hypothetical business, we might pay \$2 per month to fulfill these \$10 per month lemonade shipments for us (delivery costs, lemonade powder, filtered water, etc.). So $\$10 - \$2 = \$8$ gross profit. That's an 80% gross margin. That means of the \$50 we make, \$40 of that is gross profit—aka, it goes towards paying our other costs (like paying off the corner neighbor to use their lawn, keeping track of our accounting) and making a profit for us (the owners). In this example, as the average customer buys lemonade for five months, our LTGP is \$250. Knowing only how much we make (LTGP), it would be impossible to know if our lemonade business is likely to be a rocket ship or a dud. We also need to consider CAC and then PPD to help us fully figure out our growth potential.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 55

Payback Period = PPD

How much is the CAC for a customer that pays us \$10 per month? That's the next piece of information we need. This includes all the costs that go into acquiring a customer: advertising dollars, payroll to a media buyer, creative team, software that team uses to make advertising, sales commissions and salaries, etc. (If you like pictures, I did my best to illustrate this above).

The back of napkin math way I use to figure this out is by looking back at any time period in the past (last 3, 6, 9, or 12 months):

Equation:

(All Marketing & Sales Team Compensation, Advertising, Software) / CAC

= Total # of Customers Acquired over a Period of Time

Example:

\$400,000 Total Costs to Acquire all Customers For 12 Months / \$40 CAC

= 10,000 Customers Acquired in the business for 12 months

So, how quickly does the lemonade stand pay the CAC back and start making money?

Aka - payback period. Payback period is important because it will increase the speed of the cycles in which you can multiply your cash. Doubling our money in one month versus

56 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

three months may not seem like “that big” of a difference. But it is. We’re talking about a 4x difference in growth potential. We could double our money in a month (2x), then double our doubled amount in month two (4x), and finally double our quadrupled amount in month three (8x), for a total of 8x our original sum. The three-month example would only double in that same three-month period. So the first business would grow at 4x the speed ($8x/2x = 4x$), compounded quarterly. That is why the payback period is so important.

Alex’s Most Prized Metric: 30 Day Cash (30D Cash)

Getting you to understand Customer Financed Acquisition is literally the objective of this section. What it is. How to achieve it. How to scale it.

A key factor in this process is time. If you had unlimited time to pay a debt back, your likelihood of repayment (assuming ethical behavior) approaches 100%. The shorter the window, the less likely. Mastering the timeline of cash flow unlocks truly limitless growth. It got me from \$1,036 in my bank account to \$100M+ in sales in a few short years...using other people's money to fuel the growth. With that, what is 30 Day Cash?

30D Cash is the amount of gross profit I can extract from a new customer in their first 30 days.

The reason 30 days is so critical for small businesses is that 30 days is typically the amount of time any business can get interest-free financing—credit cards being a prime example. If I can increase my 30D Cash above my CAC, then it means that I can get free customers using other people's money.

In other words, I max out a credit card with 0 interest to acquire new customers. And by the time my first payment is due (30 days), I pay off the entire balance interest free from the gross profit my new customers have brought me. At the end of the month I now have a 0 debt on my card, which I can max out again next month, new customers (that paid for themselves), and hopefully some profit for myself. This is how you get free customers for life (and get paid doing it).

Let's look at the picture below. I can't play a video in a book, so follow the circled numbers in sequence to understand each of the five points. I'll dive into each below the image.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 57

Payback Period = PPD

- 1) Day 0: We borrow \$40 to acquire our first customer
- 2) Between day 1–30: We make \$50 in revenue. Our cost to fulfill is \$10. So \$40 gross profit remains.
- 3) Day 30: We repay our original \$40 debt with the \$40 gross profit so our balance is \$0. So after 30 days we have 0 debt and a new customer that will continue to spit off more gross profit every month. Then we re-borrow \$40 again to acquire another customer.
- 4) Between day 30–60: We make an additional \$40 gross profit from our first customer, which we then pocket for ourselves.
- 5) Day 60: Our second customer spits off another \$40 in gross profit, which we use to repay our debt once more returning our balance to \$0. After this is all said and done, we have two customers paying us \$80 gross profit per month and zero debt.

Using this process, we can finance each customer using other customers' money (or as some people call it "other people's money"—aka OPM). The only money we need to get started is the first cost of acquisition.

58 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

Author Note

This process is intended for businesses to get financing from their clients rather than outside investors. If you apply the concepts, you will have no need for outside capital. There's always a clever way to get your customers to pay for your growth. You just have to look for it. If you already have capital, you can use

these strategies to better allocate that money towards your product and your team rather than acquiring customers.

Understanding these three metrics: 1) LTGP (Lifetime Gross Profit), 2) CAC (Cost of Acquiring a Customer), and 3) Payback Period, are the key to understanding how to unlock acquisition. It is the basis upon which we will layer Customer Financed Acquisition: the holy grail of customer acquisition.

Example of the Problem: Normal Lemonade Business

Let's say we learn how to market on a channel (door knocking, email, advertising, cold calling, etc). On this channel, we acquire customers for \$20 and our payback period is two months. Customers from this channel will make us \$40 in LTGP. Great. Now we have our three variables. Let's look at what running our business day-to-day would look like from a cash flow perspective.

We have no customers. So, we put our pennies together to spend \$20 on marketing. After spending that \$20, we get one customer who pays us \$10 per month. It costs us \$2 per month to pay an employee to fulfill these products. So we make \$8 back from our \$20 spent in our first month. In our second month we make another \$8 back. And in our third month, we would make \$8 again, putting us \$4 over our \$20 cost of acquiring the customer. Then the customer stays for two more months. We make \$8 each month, totaling \$20 of gross profit. Hooray—we doubled our \$20 investment in five months! Not so fast. Here's how it breaks down visually...

Day 0 (-\$20): We spend \$20 on marketing.

Day 30 (-\$12): We make \$10, \$8 in gross profit, but it goes towards recouping CAC.

Day 60 (-\$4): We make another \$10, \$8 in gross profit, still going towards CAC.

Day 90 (\$4): We make \$10, \$8 in gross profit. We are finally making money! +\$4.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 59

Payback Period = PPD

Day 120 (\$12): We make \$10, \$8+ in gross profit.

Day 150 (\$20): We make \$10, \$8+ in gross profit, then the client cancels (sad face).

The business still needs to pay fixed costs like rent, utilities, software expenses, etc. It also needs to, you know, actually pay us as the owners (the point). Based on the above numbers, we're looking at a hard business to grow! But it is very, very common. Notice we don't see our cash returned to us until month three (while still maintaining and running the business!).

Author Note

How much you make (LTGP), how fast you make it (Payback Period), and what it costs to make it (CAC) all factor into your ability to create a wonderful business.

Example of The Solution: Wonderful Lemonade Business

Now let's say you, being the smart entrepreneur you are, come to me and say, "There has to be a better way."

I agree.

Then you go read the \$100M Series. Then you read it again.

That quickly, you've become a master of acquisition. You figure out a way to acquire customers for less money and get paid back faster. Given your newfound skill, let's imagine our cost to acquire a customer is now \$1 (CAC = \$1) and we're able to pay back that \$1 in

seven days (payback period = 7 days).

With this new model, we put our money together and spend \$1 on marketing with a new channel and method. For purposes of keeping our lives simple, we decided to keep our prices and margins the same. We would make the same \$8 gross profit back that first week and \$8 per month of profit the next four months, totaling \$40.

Here's where it gets wild. Since our CAC is so low and our Payback Period is so fast, we could pay back our original \$1 CAC almost immediately. Then we could reuse the \$7 gross profit left from the first transaction to go get ourselves seven more customers. And from those seven, seven more customers, and so forth. This would be a wonderful business to grow! It's hard to envision with words, so let's break it out visually.

60 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

Day 0 (-\$1): We spend \$1 on marketing.

Day 7 (\$7): We acquire a customer who pays \$10. We make \$8 of gross profit. We cover CAC of \$1 and still have \$7 left over.

Day 8 (\$0): We spend the \$7 in gross profit we just made on more marketing. Now we're back to \$0 (but that's okay!).

Day 14 (\$56): We acquire seven more customers at \$1 each. Each pays \$10 for a total of \$70. We make \$8 in gross profit each, so $7 \times \$8 = +\56 . Woohoo!

Day 15 (\$49): We now have enough money to get ourselves 49 new customers. But we decide we can't possibly handle that many more customers. So we just stick with acquiring another seven. So we spend \$7 on marketing in the hopes of getting seven more customers. $\$56 - \$7 = \$49$.

Day 22 (\$105): Success! We get seven more customers from our \$7 of marketing, which makes us another $7 \times \$8$ gross profit, and another \$56 in gross profit. This is starting to get crazy!

Day 30 (\$105): We take a breather.

Day 37 (\$113): We keep breathing but realize that first customer renewal comes up and makes us another \$8 of gross profit. We didn't have to spend anything for this.

Sweet!

Day 44 (\$169): The next seven customers renew with \$8 of gross profit each $+\$56$. Holy cow.

Day 51 (\$225): A week later the next seven renew and generate yet another $+\$56$. Man, printing money is fun!

Day 60 ... we decide to write a book on acquisition (joking).

The example above is gross profit, not revenue. So this is money in the bank after paying all the cost of fulfilling the customer and the cost of acquisition. The only place this money goes is to pay fixed costs (rent, software, etc) and to pay us (the point!). Or the money could go to grow our team, so this month we can handle 14 clients per week instead of seven. This is how businesses grow without taking outside capital.

So, how much money did we actually spend in marketing during our wonderful lemonade scenario?

Drum roll ...

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 61

Payback Period = PPD

Answer: \$1.

Wait, what? Yep. We only took that first \$1 out of pocket and spent it on advertising.

The rest of the time, we are playing with the “found” money. It’s like gambling at the casino with \$1, making \$8, paying yourself back the original \$1 bet, then playing the rest of the time with the \$7 winnings. Another way of saying it is: we crowdfunded the growth of our business using our customers and a clever acquisition system.

I’ve been playing with the house’s money for almost a decade now, and by the end of this book, you can too.

62 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 63

Levels of Customer Financed Acquisition

New levels, new devils.

By connecting GP and speed with CAC, I see three levels of CFA.

CFA Level 1: You make less profit (GP) from a customer than it costs you to get one (CAC) in the first thirty days. You eventually come out ahead, it just takes longer. This means floating your businesses on life savings, loans, and lines of credit. A big risk. And speaking from lots of experience... it sucks.

And yes, you can absolutely make money this way over the long term. And many big businesses make all their money this way. But you have to already have lots of money to do it. And most young bootstrapped businesses don’t. So I avoid this when starting out.

CFA Level 2: You make the same profit from a customer as it costs you to get one in the first thirty days. I specify 30 days because any business can get interest-free money for 30 days in the form of a credit card. If you clear your balance before the end of the month, it works just like normal money. So you can use credit to get a customer, pay it back, and then use it again to get the next customer.

At level 2, since you pay off the card each month, your credit limit becomes your advertising budget. This means it caps how many customers you can get. So if you have a \$5,000 limit, you can only get the number of customers \$5,000 will get. Of course, you can expand your budget by paying your balance off early, asking for a higher limit, or getting another card. Easy peasy.

The contents from the rest of this section will boost your GP and get you to level 3.

CFA Level 3: You make more than double the profit from a customer than it costs you to get one in the first thirty days. This holds a special place in my heart. It’s how I’ve scaled all my businesses. In principle, it means you can double your business every month (or faster). Think about it this way: You pay the balance of your original spend. Then, between the credit and extra cash, you can get two more customers. And if you only use the extra cash, you can ditch credit altogether when the GP rolls in.

From that point on—all customers pay for themselves. And you can use your extra cash for whatever you want...including getting even more customers. CFA removes “cash” from your list of problems in life.

64 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section B: The Expensive Customer Problem

As a reminder: Making twice what it costs me to get a customer in profit is my minimum.

My first year of Gym Launch we got \$100 back in profit for every \$1 we spent. Yes. 100x. Spending \$100,000 to make \$10M in returns. We obviously scaled as much as we could from that. But then operations limited us...not getting customers. And that's the goal here. If you wonder: why bother getting more customers when I could just pay myself? I say, why do one, when you could do both? Once customers start paying for themselves, I can grow my business and pay myself. Best part is, when you do it this way, your business grows every month and so does your paycheck.

CFA: Playing It Out

You must pass CFA level one to stay in business for the long haul. With a decent product and a good offer, you can bootstrap your growth to level two. Then, you master Money Models—see \$100M Money Models—to unlock profitable hyperscaling at level three. And once you hit level three, cash to get customers no longer constrains your business.

To show you how powerful this is, let's play out CFA Level 3 for your new business. And let's assume you put all extra profits into getting more customers. Over the next 12 months, you would go from one lonely customer to... an army of 4,095 customers. Best of all, you'd only have to pay for the first customer. The rest of the growth—your customers pay for. That's why it's called Customer Financed Acquisition. They finance the acquisition of your new customers! The table below lays it all out.

Months at CFA Level 3 New Customers Acquired Total Customers Acquired

1	1	1
2	2	3
3	4	7
4	8	15
5	16	31
6	32	63
7	64	127
8	128	256
9	256	511
10	512	1023
11	1024	2047
12	2048	4095

And that's only with a GP at twice CAC! It can go much higher. And yes, something else will eventually bottleneck your growth. And that's OK. That's life. But you never want that bottleneck to be cash for getting customers.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 65

Levels of Customer Financed Acquisition

And that's really what CFA is all about. Removing cash, and by extension "customer-getting" as your limit for growth. If I can do that for you, and help you achieve your vision, we've won.

Solution Explained

When you do this right, you don't need to have a lot of money to make a lot of money. The clients themselves are like pre-loaded bags of money who pay for themselves and the next customer.

This is how we achieve forced viral growth. This is how my software company went from

\$60,000 per month in revenue to \$1.7M per month in revenue in six months. It's how my consulting business went from \$215,000 per month to \$1.8M per month in eight months. And it's how my e-commerce business went from \$80,000 per month to \$1.5M per month in six months. This. Stuff. Works.

Now from this example you could very quickly see that the bottleneck would not be the ability to acquire customers, but to service them. I'm not going to get into how to scale a company in this book. The objective of this book is to get you to the point where scaling, rather than acquiring customers, becomes your problem. It may seem crazy to you, but this is how you become unbeatable. So change your beliefs, and you'll change your business and your life.

The "Normal Business" example is what most businesses deal with on a regular basis. This is why the median small business owner makes \$72,489 per year (Source: Payscale). There's nothing wrong with that, but given the massive personal risk and investment we take on as business owners, it would probably be easier to drive Uber and make \$70,000 per year with no risk, no investment, and complete schedule flexibility. We business owners take the risks and work our asses off because we believe in the promise of more, and that's why I'm hoping you're reading this book: the promise of more.

Acquisition masters, in stark contrast, print money. It's the type of business and acquisition process we want to build. And the beautiful part about building an acquisition model like this is that anyone can do it with skill.

At the end of the day, I believe that having a great business is a choice. Many do not believe they can have a great business. They expect 2:1 returns on advertising to be "good enough," when, in truth, with just a few tweaks they could never spend another dollar on advertising again and let their customers pay for the growth of their business. That's what we're here to accomplish.

66 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 67

SECTION C:

ADVANCED OFFER STACKING

"In your heart, you know... that the juice is worth the squeeze."

– Matthew Kidman, The Girl Next Door

Lost Chapter Author Note**: This next section starts off with a different way of visualizing maximizing lifetime gross profit per customer. I find it to be a more mathematical way of figuring out what to sell and when. After this primer, the remainder of the chapters are a hodgepodge of attraction offers, upsell offers, and continuity offers that didn't make it into \$100M Money Models. They were typically either too hard, or too niched. In either case, I didn't think they applied to a wide enough array of businesses. That being said, for the right businesses, they might change everything for you. Think of these as more bullets to add to your potential \$100M Money Model. Feel free to skip around the chapters and read the descriptions to find the ones that might work for you.

In this section of the book, we'll look at what I believe to be the best piece of my winning strategy. Understanding and executing this concept of stacking offers has made me generational wealth. Ironically, I don't think it's difficult. I just think most people don't know the concept even exists. I promised you at the beginning of the book that the deeper

into the book you got, the juicier the nuggets would be. This is exactly what I was talking about. The earlier materials are no less important. They're just foundational. Just as we need to learn how to draw before we can paint. A basic skill begets a more advanced and valuable skill. Understanding offer stacking will allow you to compete in any marketplace, on any traffic platform. It can even be used to starve your competitors. I try to be a good-hearted individual, but I play to win, as should you. The next few chapters are your new winning strategy.

Basic Outline of the Section

The back end informs the front end. That means the more money you make per customer, the more you can spend to acquire customers. Making a Grand Slam Offer is both about lowering the cost of acquisition and making more per customer. In this section, 68 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

I will show you how to layer or "stack" Grand Slam Offers on top of one another to create higher lifetime value, aka "the back end". So this is making a series of Grand Slam Offers in a row in order to increase how much a client is worth to the business. This is where things get wild.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 69

Back End: The Value Grid

The business owner who makes his customer more valuable to his business, than to that of his competition, wins.

- (My rephrasing of Dan Kennedy's quote, "He who can spend the most to acquire a customer wins")

Lost Chapter Author Note**: This chapter felt too conceptual. I like it a lot. It's how I actually think about increasing LTV—which is so important for getting customers. But, alas, I didn't think people needed to understand it, so I cut it from the \$100M Offers book.

Winter 2019.

"Wait, so you sell twice as many people as I do every month, but you make 56x more profit than me?"

"Yeah, it seems like it."

"Holy cow. So I just need to focus on making more per customer. I don't need to get more clients at all."

"Correct."

This exchange happened on a \$50,000 consulting day that I had with someone in my space.

They were on pace for about \$3M/year in their business. It was profitable, and they were making money. But they were having trouble scaling. When they came out to my office, they expected the conversation was going to be about marketing and sales. But after quickly reviewing their numbers, I saw they were doing fine on that front. The issue was...they just didn't make enough per customer. They had one offer that wasn't irresistible, and had no upsell or continuity. So it cost them about 50% more to acquire customers than it cost me. On top of that, I made 10 times more than they did on that same customer. Literally. And how we did it is the process I am going to share with you right now.

LTGP is the arms race of business. The higher you can make that number, the more

untouchable you become. The higher that number is, the more damage you can inflict on your competition. You can eventually starve them out of the marketplace. This is why becoming a world-class marketer is so important. You can make a product as good as you want, but if you can't outspend your competition, your competition will steal your product and your potential customers.

70 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Let me give you an example. If you can pay 10x more to acquire a customer than your competition can, you can decide to increase your spending budget such that you compete against yourself until you raise the bar so that no one can buy ads in your niche.

What this means: if you can claim the throne, you can make yourself virtually unbeatable. You can suck up the entire marketplace and make it very difficult for new people to enter. This is similar to a monopoly, except it's legal.

It's the opposite of predatory pricing (where people lower their prices to force people to operate unprofitably) as well. We're actually taking the opposite strategy of providing more value and raising our prices to make so much money that we can afford to be less efficient. As you do this, you continue to increase your market share, increase how much you make, and add more upsells to increase your lifetime value. When someone new comes in, they would either need to have capital to burn trying to catch up with you, or an entirely new way to monetize their customers to beat you.

I'm not going to get into the many, many, many ways to increase lifetime value. That will be the subject of a future book that I haven't written yet. What I am going to do is simply focus on one of the simplest ways to multiply your lifetime value—"stacking" offers. Many people think of increasing a customer's lifetime value in sequence or stair steps. A customer comes in at the bottom or halfway, then ascends up. I think this is a very good way of getting people to think about their business in terms of how to increase the value you provide.

Although it's a useful visual aid, a sequence or stair step fails to take into account a key point...not all customers follow it. So, I think of it more as a grid. For two primary reasons: first, with a stair step, the visual depiction makes your brain think that all customers must buy the first in order to buy the second. It depicts the relationship as linear. This has not been my experience. I think the stair-step visual model falls short in that regard (all models have limits) but is a great place to start to get ideas down. But once you have metrics, the grid becomes an invaluable tool. Here's why...

Many times people buy offer #1 then skip to offer #4. Or they skip offers #1 and #2 and buy offers #3 and #5. Or something like that. They don't buy linearly; they buy the ones they want to buy or that solve their needs. The value ladder is based on a fractal concept of customers. At each level only a small percentage of them will take the offer with the big jump in price. But it doesn't take into account multiple offers at the same price point solving different needs. The grid is a different way of depicting the same concept.

The second reason I like the grid is that it makes the numbers visual. You can actually visualize all your prospects. And when you add up all the revenue from all the clients in

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 71

Back End: The Value Grid

the grid, and divide it by how many people came in, you know your lifetime value. This makes it a nice tactical tool for understanding your CAC and 30D cash value. Both are very important and interlinked metrics for acquiring customers.

A simple value grid is shown below.

From this grid, you can see at the bottom, that from 10 prospects coming into the business, eight of them take a simple trial offer, and three of them convert on the back end to a paid offer. This means that the business generates a total of \$600 from 10 prospects. They can afford \$60 per show. And the amount of money they collect per trial in the first 30 days is \$75. This makes \$75 the 30D Cash/ 30D LTV.

From these numbers, if I had a credit card, I could put \$600 on my credit card to buy ads to get 50 leads, and get 10 of them to walk in the door. This would mean that I could break even at \$12 per lead.

72 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

But what I'm not taking into account are the very real costs of working the leads and selling them into a trial, which indeed also costs money. Realistically, it would cost probably \$600–\$1,000 in labor to work the leads and sell them. I'll use \$600 for the sake of illustration. That would mean that I would now only be able to pay \$0/lead, because all \$600 of the revenue generated was eaten up by fixed costs. This is a situation that is all too familiar to small business owners. It costs too much money to acquire customers. The reality is it never costs "too much" or "too little". It just costs what it costs. It's up to us to design our business in such a way that we "make more money" from the same customers to be able to not only "afford" them but profit from them.

Here's how. Let's compare these numbers to the same hypothetical business that has gone through this process of stacking offers (what I'm about to show you).

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 73

Back End: The Value Grid

From this grid, we see the business made a different front-end offer. They made a highticket offer of some kind

with some downsell, then took the person through a series of upsell offers over the first 30 days of their time in the business. Not every person took every offer, but some people did. And those percentages of people add up. All the way to the right you can see the revenue per client. And at the bottom you can see the totals and averages. Look at the difference in those numbers between the top example (30D Cash = \$75) and the bottom example (30D Cash = \$1,763). Both of these grids are for the same type of business. This is the difference between making a killing and getting killed. This is how you can outspend anyone on any platform.

You may be wondering how some of the people who came in and said "no" to the initial offer still generated revenue. Easy: we offered them a complementary wellness/lifestyle review just for coming in. At this review, we sold them supplements even though they did not want to buy services from us, thereby making money from people who said "no". That's an offer I call "Free With Alternate Revenue Stream". I break it down in depth a few chapters from here.

Pretty cool when stuff actually works, right?

The difference in revenue generated between the two examples is about 14–15x. This is exactly what was happening with this consulting client in his business compared to my business. In the real world, it means that if your competitor can pay only \$100 per lead, you could pay \$1,500 per lead and remain just as profitable. Utilizing an upsell framework like this can be one of, if not the greatest, competitive advantages of all time. It also gives you enormous “margin for error” on your marketing and allows you the luxury of not needing the “best” marketing of all time. With a series of Grand Slam Offers increasing your lifetime value, you can still crush your competition even with mediocre marketing. Having this type of revenue per lead unlocks scale unlike you’ve ever experienced. It is the key for unending growth.

So...now that we covered how amazing of an impact this strategy can have on your business, the question remains—how do we do it?

74 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 75

Advanced Offer Stacking: How To

“The amount of money you make is directly proportional to the amount of goodwill you have multiplied by the amount of offers you make.” - Frank Kern, timeless copywriter & marketer

Before we dive into this, there is one strong warning I must make. Adding more offers and services is a fast track to adding operational complexity. That makes business hard. If you’re looking at your own business, you want to look at things that you can do to add revenue that add little to no cost (time, money, or complexity). If something is going to add complexity, it had better be worth it (lots of profit or very little cost)—keep that ratio high. I think of a conversion process like an accommodating resistance exercise. What it means is that in exercise physiology, the “perfect” rep is a repetition of an exercise that maximally matches your ability to generate force at every point in an exercise, and with each repetition should get proportionally lighter so that you are always at 100% effort at all times. This allows you to work a muscle more efficiently, gaining strength and muscle faster. For example, you’re much stronger at the top of a squat than you are at the bottom. This is why experienced lifters add bands and chains to their barbells, it gets harder at the top where they are strongest, and lessens at the bottom where they are weaker. To date, there is no machine/apparatus that does this perfectly. But understanding the concept is how I think about selling. I want to match my ticket price and value perfectly to the buying ability and desire of each customer without increasing the complexity of my business. This is where the creative fun begins.

Identify Adjacent Customer Needs/Opportunities

First, I look at all the revenue streams a customer is buying that are related to the core desires I am solving... power, money, beauty, weight loss, etc.

Then see if I can create affiliate relationships (a relationship where another business owner pays you to send them customers). Or if I can add it in with little to no operations, I'll do that. Adding in a sales consult to sell physical products is an example where the only added complexity is a meeting with the customer. That is usually worth the cost of making lots more money per customer. Here's what the “need” streams look like before and after they have been turned into revenue opportunities:

76 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Most businesses refer out lots of revenue. They make recommendations of products or services that are complementary to their own. Over time, though, you'll find that constantly thinking with this mindset adds up. At the time of this writing, I have directly made more than \$3,000,000 just in affiliate commissions. Those pennies, since they are pure profit, go straight to your bottom line and should not be underestimated.

For example, take a small business owner who makes \$35,280 per year take-home off of \$282,240/year in revenue. Adding in \$2,000/mo in retail sales commissions may not seem like a lot when compared to the \$23,520 their business is making off selling services, but the added \$2,000/mo takes their take-home income from \$35,280 to \$59,280, which is lifechanging for many. Do not underestimate it.

That being said, if something you refer out makes even more money, sometimes it's worth buying/incorporating that business altogether.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 77

Advanced Offer Stacking: How To

Pro Tip: Free Onboarding

I was able to pay for my entire onboarding team and customer support team by adding an additional call to our onboarding process for new clients. They appreciated the extra support, and I was able to guarantee each of my customers clicked each of my affiliate links when signing up for the solutions they needed.

I only had to cover the cost of the additional role in the company for the first month out of pocket. After that, the affiliate commissions I received literally paid for the team. These little "tricks" are the things that add up to making your business unbeatable while providing unmatched service to your customers.

Ultimate Offer Stacking Process

Now, back to stacking the offers. First, we figure out all the needs we can monetize.

Next, we decide how we are going to choreograph the sales process. I use this framework for almost every business I work with to weave one of each core offer types together (after obviously using a free or discount hook).

1) Attract → 2) Up Front Cash → 3) Upsell/Downsell → 4) Continuity

This gives me the best of all worlds. The Up Front Money Model allows me to profitably acquire customers. My upsells and downsells allow me to squeeze the most juice per prospect by getting the "whales" to buy big and the "minnows" into my world to buy something big later. Then, finally, I create consistent cash flow by tying in continuity.

78 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Which Up Front Money Model, which upsell, and which type of continuity will rely heavily on the type of business I am working with and how their typical customer-buying journey is structured.

Mind you, after I have done this three-step process, I'll often repeat it again and again. After this person has taken a continuity offer, I may offer additional services (additional continuity offer), then make an offer for them to prepay it for a bonus + a discount (up front cash). So if you were looking at this example it would look like this:

- 1) Attract → 2) Up Front Cash → 3) Upsell/Downsell → 4) Continuity →
- 5) Continuity #2 → 6) Up front Cash #2

This is how you continue to keep stacking profits in your business. You make money or break even in the acquisition, and you can continue to make offers to your clients. Each time, you're increasing the LTV of the customer, and ultimately, how much you can spend to acquire them.

This concept is very simple but incredibly powerful. In many ways, I wrote all of \$100M Money Models to get to this part. Let's do a few examples to really drive it home and make it real.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 79

Advanced Offer Stacking: How To

Sample Weight Loss Offer Flow

- 1) Attraction
- 2) Upsell/Downsell
- 3) Continuity
- 4) Attraction

I know this looks complicated. It's not. Each of the sales flows naturally to the next over the span of their time with us. They do not need to take every offer, but we are still going to try. Not only that, in this example, you can see how I am showing the downsells at each step. If you are selling in-person or over the phone, in any one-on-one setting really, these are things that you can do effortlessly. Selling off a page digitally, you will not have this luxury, which is why I am such a big fan of one-on-one sales. It affords you flexibility and allows you to perfectly match the buying power of the prospect with your ability to sell and solve their needs on their budget. And when you do this, and you are competing against people who do not sell like this, you will almost always be able to outspend them.

80 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

In the example above, we are selling services, then products. Then we are selling them continuity. Then we are selling them some sort of prepayment discount. Some of these sales can happen in the same conversation. Others need to be spaced out. This is what is actually happening to create those sales from the grid I showed earlier.

Sale #1: Service Sale (Up Front Cash)

On a micro-level, we are offering a high-ticket solution first. A certain percentage of customers will take that big ticket offer. But if they say no, totally fine. We transition to a half down version of the same offer with a different payment plan. If they still say no, we transition to a quarter down, with a slightly higher payment plan over time. If they still say no, we shorten the duration of the program and offer just the quarter payment down with no payment plan. If they still say no, then they probably don't trust you and you need to work on sales, but that's beyond this book. But if they still say no, then we would downsell a free trial and put their card on file and get them to commit to consuming our services to increase the likelihood they convert on the back end. And if they still say no, they don't want our services, then to maintain goodwill we offer a complementary nutrition orientation. At that orientation, which might be 24 to 72 hours later, we begin our next series of offers.

Sale #2: Physical Products Sale (Upsell Offer)

At this orientation, after providing some individualized support/value, we would attempt to sell them on a three-month bundle of a full stack of supplements that still help solve their main need...just in a different way. If they said no, we would offer just a one-month supply

and put them on a subscription for a discount. If they still said no, we would cross out a handful of the products and just give them the essentials. If they still said no, we would give them the one to two products they absolutely should take. After that, we ask if they need help preparing their food, then we would sell different meal plan prices of a food prep company we had created a relationship with. This helps the customer get results, saves time, and makes us money. Everyone wins.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 81

Advanced Offer Stacking: How To

Pro Tip: Another Example of One-on-One Free Onboarding

The cash I made from the products I sold at orientation covered my payroll to onboard every customer one-on-one. And, my trainers ended up making more per hour than they did taking on personal training clients. So they were happy to do it. My customers loved the added service. And, I still made enough profit most times to cover my entire cost of acquisition (advertising, commissions, and payroll) all off of these product sales.

Compare that to the guy down the street always trying to “cut costs” or who is “afraid” of simply making more offers to customers. His employees would make less than mine, so he couldn’t keep the best talent. His customers would get worse service and spend less with him, so they’d get worse results. And, he made less money, so he couldn’t expand as fast or market to get as many customers. In a competitive market, it’s obvious which way of doing business wins in the end. Bottom line: People like having problems solved for them in advance, so solve them and profit.

Sales #3: More Services Sale (Continuity)

In the third sale, we are meeting with this customer a few weeks later. We are now positioning this as a “Feedback” meeting. This is how we get valuable feedback about how they are enjoying the service. You should do this for any service you have. First, because it gives you valuable information about what you can improve. Second, it allows you to save a customer who is not happy. Third, it provides an upsell opportunity. This is where if the client was having a great time, we would sell them on staying for the long haul. Again, first, we would start with a high ticket prepayment. Then downsell our way to simply closing them on continuity.

If the client is not enjoying their time or feel like they need more support, we still naturally sell them a higher level program with more support. Every problem is an upsell opportunity. “Oh, you feel like we haven’t given you enough support, then how would you like it if we message you every morning and check in with you weekly. Would that help? Awesome. Then I think you’ll be a perfect fit for our VIP program. You can start for free today, in fact, I’ll even credit the entire cost of your first program to the VIP program because you didn’t have the best experience...” You get the idea. You just turn around and sell them your next Grand Slam Offer.

82 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Sale #4: Prepay Sale or Last Chance (Up Front Cash, Downsell Continuity)

Finally, the last sale in this four-step sales process is getting them to prepay for services or

becomes a last chance at getting them on continuity before the end of their treatment plan/program/etc. This helps suck up some of the sales where people “weren’t sure” if they wanted to commit yet at the meeting beforehand. You can also use this as an opportunity to upsell those people who committed to continuity on the last example to prepay for a discount.

Again, more cash up front.

Weaving Them Together

This may seem like a lot, but done over 6 to 12 weeks, it’s not that overwhelming. And communicating with your clients more, will in general, make you more money.

Notice a couple things. First, the big high value offer is our Grand Slam Offer. But in the real world, that Grand Slam Offer may have gotten them in the door. Not everyone says yes, so having another Grand Slam Offer in your back pocket will dramatically increase your closing percentage. The second thing to notice is that we still advance all prospects to the next stage, even if they said no. This gives us another opportunity to provide value and monetize the person. Do you see how much more effective this is?

Now you may be thinking to yourself...how on earth am I going to do all that? Well, you start by adding one of these conversion opportunities that adds the most money at the lowest cost. Then when you get that down, you add the next one and so forth. Note: prospects want you to solve their problem. People like buying, they just don't like being sold. This is where the Grand Slam Offers come in and make it fun for the buyer and the salesman because everyone likes selling a good deal and everyone likes buying them. A win-win. Layering these offers together, one at a time, and creating downsells, is what makes your conversion process wildly efficient, not letting a dollar of spending power go to waste.

Four Steps To Picking The Right Offer For Your Money Model

Money models are built off a series of offers. Each offer—or series of offers—satisfies a stage of your Money Models.

We lower CAC. We maximize 30-Day GP. Then, we maximize lifetime GP. And the way I do things, each stage has different offer types that fit that goal. But no matter the type of offer, I follow the same process when adding a new offer to my Money Model. It goes like this: Right stage. Right problem. Right way. Right time.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 83

Advanced Offer Stacking: How To

Right Stage. First, I make sure the offer fits the stage of the Money Model. If I want to get new customers at a reasonable price, I focus on Attraction Offers. If I want to increase 30-Day GP, I add upsells and downsell offers. If I need to maximize lifetime GP, I focus on Continuity Offers. Once I know the offer meets the goal, I move on to the next step.

Right Problem. Customers have many problems. You can't solve them all. So, I prefer to pick problems that make sense for my business, that I can solve with existing resources, and that provide customers big value when solved.

Right Way. Third, I solve based on the customer's preference. Say two people want to lose weight. One might want to change their workouts. The other might want to change their food. You can try to convince people your way is the right way. But most times, they're just gonna go to someone who solves the problem how they want it solved. So, I prefer to present effective options people already want.

Right Time. Fourth, and most importantly, I offer to solve their problem at the right

time. Someone might be hungry. But if you ask them if they want another steak after they are full, they'll probably say no. So to sell the most, I make my offer at the time of greatest need.

Summary

First, figure out the stage of your Money Model. Then, make sure your offers fit that stage. Then, make sure your offers solve the right problem for the customer, the way they like it, at the moment they need it the most—not when it's convenient for you.

84 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 85

Attraction Offer: Free Presentations

Lost Chapter Author Note: **I ended up cutting this because it got too close to pitching and selling. A book maybe for another time. But this is one of the most widely used ways to get customers. It's not incredibly compelling but it is simple and effective.**

June 2015.

It was a huge marketing conference. I scanned the speaker list and a presentation caught my eye.

“How My Weird Niche Funnel is Making Me \$17,137 Per Day...And How You Can Ethically Copy It In Under 10min Or Less”

I didn't have anything to do with gyms, but it looked more interesting than the other options. Besides, if I could find something useful in all this marketing stuff, I'd consider it a win. I'd have been thrilled to take home \$17,137 a month let alone per day! So I went to check it out.

The room was packed to the brim. I barely had room to stand. He started the presentation by dropping a bomb.

“I'm giving away my Ferrari to someone here today. All you have to do is opt-in at this website to find out more.”

86 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

What!? He made it sound like it was no big deal. It was his Ferrari! This guy must be legit. He then told us about his special money-making websites. He made them in a specific way and put them in a special order to make people buy more of his stuff. Then, he showed us a bit about how to make them for ourselves.

What he did clearly worked. And it made a lot of sense. Too much sense. If I did what he did, I could get what he had. I was sold before he even presented an offer.

If he had started with “Hey everyone, come buy my website designer for \$2,000,” no one would have bought. But sixty minutes in, I bet a third of the room would have taken out their credit cards. I sure would've. That's the power of using presentations to get people to buy your stuff. They work.

Description

Buyers need to know “enough” stuff about your product to buy. And the more expensive or complex the thing, the more information they need. Presentations that educate the audience with the intention of converting them into customers excel at bridging this information gap.

They work especially well for complex and expensive stuff for three reasons:

1) You have a captive audience.

Presentations require people's attention. So if a person shows up to a presentation, you have a good chance they will pay more attention than they would in other "noisy" advertising environments.

2) You keep them for a long enough time to explain the thing and provide value.

Just like presentations require people's attention (and they know it), they also understand that presentations have a time investment. So if a person shows up to a presentation, you have a good chance they'll not only pay more attention, but they'll do it for longer. This makes presentations perfect for making sure leads have all the information they need—you have their attention long enough to actually go through it all.

3) You make your offer when they're the most motivated to take it.

A good presentation clarifies the problem they came to solve, what life would be like after your thing solves their problem, how fast and easy it is, showcases loads of people like them who have succeeded with it, and resolves their most common concerns about buying.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 87

Attraction Offer: Free Presentations

By the end, people should see a fast, easy, low-risk way to solve their problems. And at that moment, they will be the most motivated to buy. So that's when we make our offer.

Presentations can last anywhere from 15 seconds to 15 days. The exact length of the presentation matters less, only that the more expensive and more complicated the thing, the longer they tend to get.

For example, when looking at Gym Launch, 78% of customers consumed at least two pieces of "long-form" content before making a purchase. This was a ground-breaking finding. We then reverse-engineered our sales process to force people to consume at least two long form pieces of content. This turned "total strangers" into people who wanted to buy our stuff.

This consumption process reverse engineers the trust process to create qualified prospects who are ready to buy. This is the core of marketing: educating a consumer to the point of making a purchasing decision. Sometimes it's a 60-second ad if you're selling a \$67 physical product or it's a two-day workshop to sell \$100,000 consulting services.

Bottom line: The amount of time you take educating the consumer is directly related to the price and the amount of trust needed. The bigger the plane, the longer the runway has to be in order for the plane to take off. A toy plane can take off in about twenty feet, whereas a 747 "Dreamlifter" needs almost two miles.

Free Education with Offer Examples

Free XYZ Dinner / Free Neuropathy Dinner / Free Diabetic Dinner

Free dinner gets people in the door, and during the meal you make a presentation between 60 and 90 minutes. At the end of the presentation, you make an offer for a product that covers the cost of getting everyone to the dinner. Ideally, more. Of those who buy, you set up individual appointments to offer a much higher ticket item.

Benchmark: Aim to convert a quarter of the room to the lower offer. Of those who take the lower offer, aim to convert at least a third of them to the higher offer. For example, a 100-person audience would have 25 or so people taking the lower offer and eight or so people taking the higher offer.

Free 90-minute Masterclass:

A 90-min presentation structured to break core beliefs around accomplishing their goal.

Similar to the dinner option, but you can do it remotely.

88 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Benchmark: Convert 10% of those on the call when an offer is presented.

Free 5 Day Challenge

Give four live 60–90 minute presentations Monday through Thursday. Each presentation covers some useful aspect of the problem they want to solve or result they want to achieve. Then, make your offer on Friday. This works well for converting ice-cold audiences for lower cost and very high-cost offers alike. Each day you would focus your presentation on some core belief that prevents them from buying and, along the way, provide enough useful content they can apply today and get value from it today.

Example: 5 Day Challenge Ideas For Different Industries:

Entrepreneurship: Free “Find Your Niche” Entrepreneurship Challenge

Real Estate Consulting: Free “Find Your First Real Estate Deal”

Business Flipping Opportunity: Free 5 Day “Buy A Business with \$0 Down”

Challenge Sales Consulting: Free 5 Day “Make Your First High Ticket Sale”

Weight Loss: Free 5 Day Plateau Buster

Addiction: Free 5 Days To Freedom Challenge

Pain: Free 5 Day Pain Release Challenge

Life Coach: Free 5 Days to Get Unstuck Challenge

Benchmark: Convert 2 to 5% of people who sign up for the free multi-day challenge.

One of the personal benefits is that you’re delivering real value to these people even if they choose not to buy from you. So in the worst case scenario you build goodwill with the marketplace.

Free 3 Day Virtual Summit

Offer: Come see speakers over three full days talk about their topics of expertise. Each topic covers one aspect of (their problem or goal). At the last presentation of the second day and last day and the second presentation of the third day, you offer to help implement the Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 89

Attraction Offer: Free Presentations

nuggets and strategies covered in the talks. This sets up for the highest ticket offers of all because it has the most possible content for any reasonable person to consume in a row—three full days, for example, Friday midday through Sunday. As a personally surprising finding, the days of the week do not matter. Do them whenever is most convenient for you and your team.

Structure each of the days (4+ presentations) around one of the core beliefs (found below in the pro tips section). Then make a pitch at the end of day two. Repitch on day three. Ending the event with some inspiration to take action tends to work well.

Benchmark: Aim to convert 10% of those attending the final day.

Free Strategy Call

This will typically be “step one” of a two-step sales process which I will cover at depth in a future book (currently unwritten). But fundamentally, you are pitching a value add call,

which can act as a pre-qualification call for a later sale. On this call you are triaging to ensure that the person you are on the phone with: 1) Has the budget for what you are selling 2) Has the authority to make a buying decision (or will have those people on the next call) 3) Wants what you are selling 4) Wants to start within the timeframe you deem optimal. The acronym for this is BANT: Budget, Authority, Need, Timing. You provide value on this call by listening and identifying their needs and offering solutions. If they want help with implementation, you can then make them an offer.

Benchmark: Convert 25% of those who make it to the second call.

Pro Tips

Presentations, whether one at 60–90 minutes (like the dinner), or 12+ at 60+ minutes (like the summit) all serve to play on the three core limiting beliefs. The more presentations you have the deeper you can get. Their function stays the same either way.

90 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Three core limiting beliefs:

1) The results must come easy.

2) I must get the best results possible.

3) Results must lead to attention and approval.

1) Results must come easy

↳ This product is easy to use. This is not frustrating or overwhelming. You can do it.

↳ This product/service lives up to claims. Here's how the universe will work to help you. It is fair. It will work.

↳ It was unfair before this because you had an information disadvantage, but now you don't.

↳ If the universe is unfair, then life is horrible. But the universe will bend to your will now that you have earned it, and you will get status because you deserve it.

2) I must get the best results possible

↳ If you have messed up in the past, and it's not your fault. It's someone else's or something else's fault.

↳ Failing would make you feel horrible, which you won't, which means this product is awesome.

3) Results must lead to attention and approval - aka - status

↳ This product will position you above other people. Here's how you can get everyone to act the way you want to act and be treated the way you want to be treated.

External forces will bend to your will.

↳ If people have not acted the way you wanted in the past, it's not your fault—it's someone else's or something else's fault.

↳ If people don't do what you want, then they are horrible, but people will, which is why this works.

Anything that will get more people to consume will boost sales. This is why email follow-up, text campaigns, and other participation-based value ads create higher conversion numbers. As a rule to sell by—the more time they spend with you, the more money they'll spend

with you.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 91

Attraction Offer: Free Presentations

The better the messaging is at aligning and playing to the three core beliefs the better your conversion will get.

Long-form presentation-based selling depends on providing value through entertainment, life lessons, and breaking limiting beliefs. Your focus should be to get them to watch the whole thing, provide value in an entertaining way, and build goodwill. Long-form offers excel at converting cold traffic into buyers. And they work particularly well selling one to many with larger audiences.

Summary

In general, the more expensive the offer, the more audiences want to learn about it before they make a purchase. In general, the colder the audience, the more exposure to a brand, business, or person it takes to build trust. This makes high-ticket offers to cold audiences one of the most difficult things to do in business. To make it work, you have to play the long-game on the front-end. The free education-with-offer forces as much exposure as it can in as short of a window as reasonable.

↳ Free education, classes, activities, challenges, etc., build goodwill with warmer audiences and trust with colder ones. The more exposure they get the higher ticket your offer can get. The faster they can get the exposure, the sooner you can make the offer with success.

↳ Long-form methods do a great job at converting cold traffic into buyers and the best job when converting from larger audiences.

↳ Long-form presentation-based methods focus on providing value through entertainment, life lessons, and touching on limiting beliefs. They aim to retain the audience's attention throughout, deliver value in an engaging way, and build goodwill.

↳ Presentations, whether single 60–90 minute sessions or multiple hour-long sessions, align with three core limiting beliefs: results must come easy, results must be the best possible, and results must, in some way, lead to attention and approval.

↳ More and longer presentations delve deeper into these beliefs. It just comes down to keeping engagement during the presentation and maximizing the number of people who show up for the next.

↳ Follow-up efforts, SMS campaigns, and providing value before and after purchase can increase engagement, show rates, and then conversion rates.

92 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 93

Attraction Offer: Freemium

Lost Chapter Author Note: **I ended up cutting this because I didn't think it applied to enough businesses. But if you have a software or media business (any business that has close to 100% incremental margins) this is a dangerous but effective money model used by billion dollar companies.**

I learned this by studying how freemium software companies upsold me. That being said, almost every one of the companies listed in the examples section has funding. If you

do not have investors and large amounts of capital, I would not recommend this structure. That being said, I am including it as a way of presenting a complete picture of possible approaches. If you have something incredibly valuable—so valuable that lots of people come towards you without marketing—then you have something that qualifies for this structure. Otherwise, steer clear.

94 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Description

Freemium is one of the most dangerous acquisition strategies, but also can be one of the most powerful. This is definitely an advanced move. To be honest, I've seen it done incorrectly by really smart people more times than I've seen it done correctly. One of the key points to understand about freemium is that it is not a business model, it is an acquisition strategy. That's a very important distinction.

The idea is, you give something away that is so valuable that people come to get it and continually use it for free. They must come from word of mouth because the product is so good. It must cost \$0 to get them to use it (or just enough advertising to get it going so it then spreads virally). That is where this gets tricky.

Examples

Dropbox (Online Storage)

Free storage...up to a point. Then after that, you pay.

Spotify (Free Music App)

Free music forever, with ads. Remove ads for a fee.

Wistia (Video Hosting)

Free video uploads. After a certain amount you need to pay more.

Gmail storage

Free email. After a certain period, upgrade for more inbox space or start having your emails deleted. Fear of loss makes you upgrade.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 95

Attraction Offer: Freemium

Free Versus Discount Note

This offer only works with 100% free strategies. It does not work with a discount variation.

Details

Here's what it looks like when done right: You give away a core piece of software that provides value to someone's life or business. They don't value it enough to pay for it, but if it's free they will use it continually. This means you get hundreds, or thousands, or hundreds of thousands of people coming to you...for free. Ad spend: \$0.

The idea is to then use your marketing and sales team to make offers to these "customers" to upsell them into higher levels of service. This gives your sales team a pool of "free leads" to upsell. It's always easier to upsell someone than to sell them. Designing this can be incredibly challenging. You must give something away that 1) costs you almost nothing to fulfill, 2) provides continuous value (not one-time), and 3) doesn't give away so much of the farm that they'll never want to buy something else. A very difficult balance.

In businesses selling to businesses, one of the key ways of doing this is giving something

away that exposes a hole in their business, something that your next paid product solves. In a business selling to consumers, this typically comes in the form of giving away something people use. At the same time, it limits their use in some way that anyone who would regularly use it would need more of. Either through advertising or limits that once they start using it, they would want to increase.

You'll notice this play works well with software because software is 1) virtually free for each additional user and 2) intended to provide continuous value. So the "only" part you have to nail is how much and exactly what to give away (which is still very hard).

Your true cost of acquisition when using this model is understanding what percentage of free customers upgrade, and determining your cost of servicing a free customer. So, for example, if it costs you .05/mo to service a free customer, and you upsell 1% of customers, then your cost of acquisition is .05/mo divided by .01 = \$5/mo. As long as your average revenue per paid user is \$15/mo+ you'll have a profitable business that could grow. Because, again, remember that you still have costs of doing business before you start to profit.

96 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Here's what it looks like when done wrong: You give away your core thing. People use it for free. Then they don't want to buy your next thing. Now you are just running a business that loses money servicing customers for free.

Roadblocks

Here are just a handful of the problems you can encounter with this model.

#1 Conversion Problem: Conversion percentage from free to paid is too low.

#2 Value Problem: You give away something that people don't find valuable enough to tell other people about. You spend money marketing your free thing, and still people don't want to tell enough people about it for you to be profitable.

#3 Cost Problem: People want it. They tell their friends about it, but your costs of fulfilling them for free are too high relative to what you make from paid customers. So you are not profitable.

Summary Points

Overall, freemium is a very hard strategy to get right. It's also something that can be very powerful. If it's your first rodeo, and you don't know everything there is to know about a freemium acquisition strategy, then I would definitely not recommend it.

This is a billion dollar strategy that I mostly included for completeness. I think you need to be a seasoned pro and know your numbers like you know your children's names. If you can nail it, though, you can get unlimited free leads and viral growth as a result.

It's important to remember that this isn't a business model. It's an acquisition strategy.

It has to be free and valuable enough to spread, but not so valuable that customers use it without upgrading. If you use this strategy, good luck! You're a smarter man/woman than I am.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 97

Attraction Offer: Free Pick Your Price

Lost Chapter Author Note: **I removed this upsell because I thought some businesses might lose money doing it since they wouldn't be able to close the upsell that makes this profitable. But with skill, it's a great goodwill play that also makes money and generates leads.**

June 2020. Austin, Texas.

I could see the Texas heat bouncing off the hood of the car as we drove. The roads were empty, not a car in sight. It was like driving through a ghost town, except the town was our home. It was in the thick of the COVID-19 lockdowns. As Leila and I were driving back from the pharmacy for some goods, we saw a young girl on the side of the road frantically waving a sign.

98 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Free Car Wash

Intrigued, I said “I wonder what the deal is. There’s gotta be something to it. Wanna go check it out?”

Leila obliged my whim, as she had many times in the past. She knew just how much I love going through sales processes. So I turned the wheel of the car toward the girl and headed up the ramp next to her. Around the bend, we rolled our car into the main car wash lane. As we pulled up, a man stood up from his seat in the shade. We came to a stop and rolled down the window. He pointed at the pricing chart and exhaled his spiel, which it became clear he had already done hundreds of times already that day.

“The standard wash is 100% free but we’re accepting donations on behalf of the staff to help the guys feed their families and get through this. We would all be very appreciative. We accept cash, credit, and Venmo.” Then he shut up, and said nothing.

I got the hint and took out a twenty dollar bill. Looking at the pricing board, it was more expensive than the most expensive automated wash they charged for even during normal conditions. He grabbed the twenty, and gave me a ticket and waved me on.

I’m always pro-business, and always will be. I felt great about helping a group of working men out. That being said, it had a very different feel than any normal purchase. Normally we buy things and don’t think much past the transaction. In this instance, my purchase was funding something great—the American dream. As we went through the wash line, I couldn’t shut up about it.

“How great was that!? Goodwill. Lots of new business. Cash flow on a high margin service. Brilliant. I’m definitely figuring out a version of this for the gyms.”

And in the middle of COVID, our gyms began using this scripting in their sales process and it worked wonderfully. People who couldn’t normally close were able to get an average ticket of about \$99 which is more than the average low barrier offer. It was splendid. I’ll give you the details about how to do it below and how you can apply an offer like this to attract new customers.

Description

You market the promotional offer as free. When the person gets to the checkout, you give them an offer to pick their own price. You will explain the benefits of investing more equating to higher investment in their own results. If they’re after results, the more they pay, the more they will pay attention.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 99

Attraction Offer: Free Pick Your Price

Examples

Lemonade Stand

Offer: Free Lemonade Cup

Upsell: But you can choose to pay something to help the families of the employees. As an additional bonus, the crew offered to make a cup of hand-squeezed lemonade for anyone who pays over \$5 and give you a pitcher to take home with you for any donation over \$25, and give you three months of shipments for anything over \$99+.

Car Wash

Offer: Free Machine Car Wash Water & Soap

Upsell: But you can choose to pay something to help the families of the employees. As an additional bonus, the crew offered to wax anyone's car who pays over \$30 and hand buff anyone over \$67, and do the entire interior of the car for anything over \$99+.

Weight Loss

Offer: Free 21-Day Weight Loss

Upsell: Pick your price, most people pay \$99. We give this just to the coaches and their families. If you pick \$99 we'll give you an extra 1-1 call. If you pay over \$199 we will also provide our entire supplement handbook. If you pay \$499 we will guarantee you will lose 10lbs, and if you don't, we will let you use that as credit towards any service we have.

Dentist

Offer: Free Dental Cleaning

Upsell: Pick whatever you want to pay. Most people pay \$99 which also gets them an extra YY or \$299 for an extra VWZ.

Coaching

Offer: Free Coaching/Mentorship

Upsell: Pick your price. If you pay \$299 you will also get the course that goes with it. At \$997 you get 6 group calls on top of this. The \$0 price comes only with access to the group.
100 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Free Versus Discount Note

This offer does not work with a discount wrapper

Details

To further incentivize them paying, you offer bonuses for three levels of payment (think small, medium, large) to encourage them to pay something more than \$0. Ultimately, if someone doesn't want to pay for the first thing, you must give them the basic level for free. That being said, you can and should still upsell them on other products and services during their time with you.

This is similar to a limited free offer except instead of "either or," you have a sliding scale with no predetermined amounts, only rungs. It also has no max. People can pay whatever they want.

You want to make sure that at the beginning of the sale you explain that you do have a pick-your-price type setup and that the staff is offering different "bonuses" at different levels, but they are not obligated to pay anything. It'll seem like they are paying the employees, not the business, which for some reason people feel better about (even though businesses pay employees...sigh).

Explaining that you are accepting donations/allowing people to pick their own price will avoid any awkwardness at the end. You also get the goodwill of the prospect by being up

front.

When selling with that pre-frame, though, you can and should hit the prospect hard with confrontational questions to ensure they would be a good long-term candidate. If you feel as though they have no intention of staying, weed them out. Be genuine about this. This should feel like an interview. The types of clients you want are the ones who willingly pay and are appreciative. This is sort of a mini-test for that. Ask real questions to gauge commitment level for their own good and yours. Examples: Are you willing to change the way you do X? Are you willing to stop doing Y? What if life gets busy, will you stop showing up? Will you attend all of these appointments?

Make sure that the thing you are giving away for free has low operational costs so you can still give it to people without burning out your staff. Save the higher operational cost stuff for the people who choose to pay.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 101

Attraction Offer: Free Pick Your Price

After you get to the end of the pitch, you will outline what they get at each level, then say “we accept Visa, Mastercard, or XYZ payment, which would you prefer to use?” Then shut up. They will take out their card and tell you what level they want. It’s hard for people to say no.

Summary Points

These offers can generate a lot of goodwill when done properly. People feel good when they buy them because it is not a demand, it is a choice. It pulls on people’s generosity. People feel 100% in control of their own destiny, and you can play up the fact that you are helping folks for free. It sets up a relationship based on goodwill and sets the stage for future upsells. On top of that, the conversion rate is very high, although the ticket average is typically lower with this type of play. It works well in low-trust environments because it has so much goodwill loaded into it. It is one of the easier “free upsells” that exist.

Pro Tip: PAID VERSION of “Pick Your Price”

I saw an art gallery use the play this way: every piece of art had a price range.

They said people could choose how much they wanted to support the artist.

For example, “this painting is between \$149 and \$299”. I asked the owner how it worked. She told me most people pay more than the halfway point because they don’t want to seem cheap or unsupportive. This version is half goodwill, half capitalism. I like it. Give it a try if it fits your business.

102 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 103

Upsell Offer: Free With Alternate Revenue Stream

Lost Chapter Author Note: **I removed this upsell because I

didn’t think enough businesses would be able to use it.**

2019ish.

The following is a rough paraphrasing from a story a gym owner told me that taught me: 1) an excellent downsell/upsell strategy, and 2) a really nice way to graciously exit anyone from a sales conversation who doesn’t want to buy your main product.

When someone walks in, tours the place, and says no to joining—which used to kill me—I had this realization. Instead of awkwardly escorting them out of my gym, why not

offer them something free instead? Instead, I say, “No worries,” and hand them a USB drive. “Here’s everything you need to do this program from home, absolutely free.”

You should see their faces. In this industry where everyone’s trying to lock you into contracts, they think I’m some kind of saint. But here’s the real move—after I give them the USB, I simply add:

“To get you a head start, let’s book you for a nutrition orientation so you can see the results you want. The orientation is on us. We just want to get this community healthy, and maybe when you can afford it, you’ll think of us.”

104 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Almost 100% of the people who said no to my gym membership end up in these nutrition orientations. And guess what? During these orientations, we sell them supplements instead of workout programs.

The crazy part? These people who initially rejected working out spend 50% more on supplements than my regular clients. I’ve basically created a “no prospect left behind” approach, and my sales team loves it because they help everyone who walks in.

Everyone around here calls it “the no sale sale”. Perfect name, right? I’m selling to people who think they aren’t buying anything.

And once I started doing that, I thought to myself, “why not offer this free USB as my front end just to get people in? Then I can upsell them an in-person version for money - or - they can keep buying supplements from us every month and not even use up gym space. Win-win.” So, that’s what I did. And, it worked.

It goes to show that people want the same problem solved in different ways. Offering multiple ways to solve their problem gives you a few more at-bats. What’s more, this strategy allowed him, and the gyms who subsequently modeled it in our community, a way to turn every single prospect into a sale.

There are a few ways to use it, so let’s dive in. As a downsell, like in the story. Or, as a primary offer, which he alludes to at the end. We’ll dive into both.

Description

This is an offer that depends strongly on the types of monetization/revenue streams available to a business. In the simplest terms, we are providing one type of service (or product) for free, and upselling something else.

You can upsell something as a one-time service or product to offset advertising costs.

Or, you can make the upsell recurring. Or you can plan your entire business around giving one thing away for free and monetizing with another. It works for one-time services or even recurring services, provided the alternative revenue stream has sufficiently high margins to afford both fulfillment types. But most variations chunk up to two larger buckets:

Paired Upsell: I give you thing A for free, in exchange for buying thing B.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 105

Upsell Offer: Free With Alternate Revenue Stream

OR

Independent Upsell: I give you thing A for free, and I will encourage you to buy thing B.

Those are all slightly nuanced ways of expressing the same concept/offer. But they will hopefully generate some different ideas for you on how to use this in your business or your clients' businesses.

Examples

Storage

Offer: You get a free month of storage.

Paired Upsell: Do you want to buy a lock for your storage unit? (The only locks that fit our doors are the ones we sell and cannot be purchased anywhere else).

Weight Loss Clinic

Offer: Free 28-Day Program

Independent Upsell: (At nutrition orientation—kickoff of program after first sign up). You're going to want this \$400 supplement package to get the best results for the free 28 days of service.

Physical Therapist

Offer: 4 Free Treatments

Independent Upsell: You're going to need these orthotics, bands, braces, oils, and athletic tape, to maximize the effectiveness of the treatment.

Info/Coaching/Education + Software

Offer: I will coach you for free indefinitely on your agency as long as you use our software.

Paired Upsell: We monetize inherently on the software.

106 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Real Example: Free Book on Real Estate

Upsell #1: Shipping cost

Upsell #2: Audio version

Upsell #3: Deal contract templates

Upsell #4: Where to find deals—training

Upsell #5: How to find financing if you have no money

Note: Each of these things are necessary requisites for being successful using the strategies outlined in the book. The hardest sale is the first sale—the opportunity vehicle—the book.

The rest of the upsells are the things they will need along the journey.

Free Versus Discount Note

This works with a discount wrapper. "You can get service from us for only \$5/mo (normally \$100/mo) as long as you continue to use our products."

An acquaintance of mine who owned a very successful chain of 200+ weight loss clinics grew it on this simple offer. They offered \$5 per month of weight loss services for a year if and only if the client used their supplements, bars, shakes, and meal program. Their guarantee was also contingent on this continued usage/purchasing.

They were a successful business and employed doctors and nurses at the facilities, but despite this, gave their service away because they made so much on their consumable products. This gave me an interesting insight—people were more willing to pay for the products than they were for the service from white-coated medical professionals. People love tangible goods. Something I always try to

incorporate with services if I can find a convenient way.

Details

You'll want to use a multi-step sales process with this offer. If you are marketing "thing A" for free, then you must be able to give it away for free. So it is key that you give away something that has low incremental costs (i.e., adding another unit doesn't cost much).

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 107

Upsell Offer: Free With Alternate Revenue Stream

If you are using it as a front-end offer, you want to make the next thing you are selling/upselling them to be the next natural thing that the prospect would need. It is key to understand your prospect's problem and the solutions available better than they do. That is where good money model design becomes paramount.

In the examples I gave, the money model does not end there. There are still more upsells that will occur in each of these scenarios:

- ↳ Storage will upsell boxes, larger storage units, and commitment.
- ↳ Weight loss clinic will upsell continuity of service, continuity of supplements, done-for-you meals, bars, hormone treatment, etc. They'll also likely close a card for continuity of service so the free service is also a Free Trial + Penalty. This way you are capturing multiple streams of revenue.
- ↳ Physical therapists will probably upsell a long-term treatment program bundle.

The effectiveness of this play is based on:

- 1) The prospect's perception of how essential/required the next thing is (like the lock in the storage unit scenario).
- 2) How seamless the upsell process is for the prospect. If you make it frictionless, you can get 90% plus take rates on upsells for these offers. They should feel like it makes total sense to buy it.

The biggest benefit to using this offer as a free front end is being able to liquidate acquisition cost. If you make \$0 on the free thing (naturally), but you know 80% take a \$300 upsell with 80% margins, then you know you are making $\$300 \times 80\% \times 80\% = \192 per free thing given away...and that's just the first upsell. There will and should be many others.

But since the take rate is so high, and it is up front, this is one of the easiest ways to generate cash up front with little to no operational drag. Physical and digital products pair very well with services for this specific money model.

We use this all the time for internal stuff. What I mean is using it to market to an existing audience. You can encourage them to bring friends for the free thing. They will be excited to do that and to participate. So it will end up generating new customers and revenue with an easy offer. Basically, this combines a free trial with an upsell. Since most of your clients take the offer, in many cases you can make more money going free + upsell than selling a moderately priced thing up front. Consider meeting with 100 folks and selling 30

108 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

people a \$99 thing versus meeting with the same 100 folks and selling all 100 a free thing, then upselling 80 of them on the \$300 products. You end up with more money and more

customers (plus the referrals).

You can obviously use this up front. With cold traffic, you're going to want to close a trial + credit card on the first transaction, then upsell product on the second, otherwise you will get a lot of no-shows.

NOTE: If someone does not buy the upsell, they are unlikely to stay. It's the greatest predictor of back-end conversion. So although that sale may seem minor, it's the most important for the long-term value of the customer. You must focus on it. It's not a nice-to-have. It's a must-have.

Summary Points

Great internal play to your audience. Generates lots of referrals. Easy to sell. Pair it with a free trial for cold traffic so you can assume the back-end continuity and far better back-end conversion. Can generate more cash than selling something low(ish) ticket. Almost always gets a lot of volume in the door.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 109

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Upgrades

Get Them To Stick

Lost Chapter Author Note: **This chapter delineates lifetime versus one-time bonuses. I thought too many people would struggle to fit it into their business. But if you have a continuity service business, this model can be very effective.**

Version 1:

Version 2:

110 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

June 2017.

After launching 36 gyms by hand and getting absolutely crippled by payment processing problems (crazy story by the way—you can read all about it in \$100M Leads), Leila and I had enough. We wanted to wind down Gym Launch and do a weight loss offer instead. But that meant I had lots of gyms to break the news to. And when I called up the first gym to cancel his launch—he refused! After some back and forth, he asked if I would just teach him instead of flying out to do the launch. I agreed. Gym Launch was saved. And, just like that, I stumbled on the Gym Launch licensing offer we still use today.

So instead of flying out, I provided our already-proven Gym Launch-ing stuff. Think ads, scripts, sales training, follow-up tactics and so on—and I licensed it all for \$16,000. The stuff worked. Gyms using our materials made on average ~\$30,000—almost twice their investment—in their first 30 days. For the average gym owner, that was life-changing. But I still had a looming problem.

Even though the product was expensive and worked, I could only sell each customer once. So after I sold it, that was it. A problem if you want to reinvest in growth and pay yourself (my preference, I like getting paid). So to solve it, I had to sell something else. A continuity product fit the bill.

Even if I used all of the cash from the first purchase to get more customers, the continuity offer would keep money coming in. But, I didn't have a continuity product. Boo. Then, I had a stroke of luck. A gym reached out and gave me the perfect opportunity...

“Hey man how are you d—”

"I'm in."

"Uh...on what?"

"Seriously? On your next thing. I've already made \$55k in the last 6 weeks—a 340% return. So if your next thing is half as good as this, let me buy it yesterday."

Gotta think fast. "So, uh, how's your semi-private training going?"

"Huh, we actually don't have any." he replied.

"...how much do you make on supplements?"

"Zero. We don't do that either."

Feeling confident now. "What about churn? Hiring? Internal plays? You got those sorted?"

"Uhh...not really." His confidence dropping. Wind coming out of his sales.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 111

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Upgrades

Time for the offer. "I see. So...do you want to get out of the daily grind and actually scale a legit chain of gyms?"

He puffed back up. "Dude, that sounds awesome! Like I said—whatever you got, I'm in!"

Downselling the upsell. "Alright. It's a way higher price and you gotta stay longer, cool?"

"I think so," he said. Getting a bit shaky.

"It's..." punching numbers into my calculator. "...\$42,000 per year. For three years."

He sat there. Silent.

Shoot. Throw in the bonus. "And on top of that—you'll get access before you start paying, cool?"

Taking out his own calculator, he looked shocked, then smirked. "Alex, that's \$3,200 per month. That's 20% cheaper monthly than Gym Launch. You got a deal. What do I get first?"

Oh boy... "Well, that depends on what's holding back your gym right now. So we'll figure out the bottleneck, then I'll make you a play that'll solve it. We'll repeat that process every two weeks until you've got more money than you know what to do with. Sound good?"

"Bi-weekly plays—specific to my gym? Fantastic. Let's do it!"

Little did he know. I had nothing ready—yet. I left that up to future Alex. But, I did know one thing. I had a continuity offer. One where I provided a new money-making play every fourteen days. Yikes.

It was insane. And so were the results. I would keep this up for almost two years. It exhausted me to my core. But, it meant I could plow all the extra cash into getting more customers and get paid. So I did. And Gym Launch's revenue went up more than 13X. From ~\$300,000 per month to ~\$4,000,000+ per month as a result. So...uh...it worked.

This turned into an important lesson for me. Customers would start any offer if I made it tasty enough. But, they'd only stick if they had good reasons to. So I gave them one...every 14 days. Our revenue kept scaling. Not because we sold more customers, but because I gave them good reasons to keep paying. So, a good offer got them to start, and good bonuses got them to stick.

Now, so can yours.

112 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Description

With the previous offers in this section, we got people to start our continuity program. Now, we focus on getting them to stick. So once they become customers—they stay customers.

That said, we can get people to stick to continuity offers longer with bonuses. More value on top of the continuity product itself. So improving monthly stick means providing extra value, in some way, monthly.

When I make a bonus, I think of “when” and “what”. For the “when” part, I use delays or milestones. This means how long they have to wait (delays) or what they have to do or achieve (milestones) to get the thing.

For the “what,” I give them a one-time bonus, a variable bonus, or a lifetime upgrade. A one-time bonus, you give one time. Think of one thing, one use, one activity, or one-time access. A variable bonus, you give on a schedule, but it changes each time. And a lifetime upgrade means a permanent high-value change in continuity status—think an entire feature or service.

This means that you simply pair a “when” with a “what”. Putting them together, the person has to wait a certain period or do certain stuff to get the bonus once, get a variable bonus on a schedule (like monthly, quarterly, yearly, etc.), or get the same bonus forever. The time to the first bonus extends their stay one-time. And if you keep giving them bonuses, you can extend their stay more times.

If you’re not sure what bonus to offer, I think of it in two ways. First, how can I give them more or better of something. From a value equation perspective, think faster, easier, risk free. And finally, if you just want a list of different types of bonuses, refer to: Bonuses Chapter in \$100M Offers - and - Feature Downsells in \$100M Money Models. Both will give you different perspectives on types of bonuses.

All in all, you can probably make a continuity offer on anything that provides continuous value. You can get them to stick to that continuity offer longer by adding bonus value well after their first payment, and often.

Examples

Delayed One-Time Bonus—Local Service

When: Stay a recurring customer for four months in a row and you become an “advanced member”

What: Get Access to Our Annual Customer Appreciation Palooza

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 113

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Upgrades

Delayed Recurring Bonus—Local Service

When: Stay a recurring customer for four months in a row and on the fifth month...

What: VIP First-in-Line Access to In-Demand Timeslots

Milestone Bonus—Digital Product

When: For every friend you refer

What: We give you one more module

Recurring Bonus—Consumable Physical Product

When: Stay a recurring dog food customer

What: A new dog treat/toy/book every month

When: Stay a recurring butcher box meat customer

What: Lifetime free bacon with every order (if you cancel, you lose it)

Continuous Use Physical Use: Car Lease

When: Every 3,000 miles (milestone) or every six months (delay)

What: You can get the car serviced free (bonus)

Important Notes

Make sure customers know about your bonuses. They can only get excited enough to stay longer to get it if they know it exists. So tell them! Whether they're just signing up, or a year in, always let them know what comes next. And—if you have recurring bonuses—right after you give it to them, let them know about the next one. Always keep 'em wanting more. How to tell customers about upcoming bonuses. Let customers know the type of bonus they get, but keep the bonus itself a surprise. This gives you flexibility and makes the bonus more valuable. In the Gym Launch example, customers knew they would get a new play from me every month. But I kept the exact play a surprise. To be clear, the bonus was on top of licensing stuff they already got. This made it both recurring and valuable. Which makes sense because we want them to pay as much as possible continuously.

114 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Variable bonuses or Lifetime Upgrades. Unless your bonus gives a huge and permanent improvement, keep it variable. No matter how good you make your thing, customers will get used to it. So giving new stuff more often (even if less valuable) frequently keeps more customers interested longer.

Making milestones for your milestone bonuses. As always, I try to make all my milestones either: things that make my customer more successful—think activation points. Or, things that make me successful—advertising on my behalf. Ideally, things that do both. For example, if publicly posting that they are starting a weight loss challenge will increase their adherence and advertise my business—then why not give them a bonus when they do it? Think of all the tips from the Win Your Money Back Chapter in \$100M Money Models, all those apply.

Combine bonuses when you can. You can combine both the “whens” and the “whats” from earlier. For the “whens,” you can have something that they get at a delay and another bonus they get only if they achieve a milestone. For the “whats,” a one-time bonus will get them to sign up and stay to that point. A recurring bonus (variable or lifetime upgrade) will keep them staying after. So you might put one big bonus for getting them to stay for X period, then another permanent upgrade after they get to Y period, and another one-time bonus after they achieve a milestone. Use ‘em all.

With proper framing, you can make lots of stuff a variable bonus. The bonuses can be new things, better things *updates*, or more of what they already like. Giant streaming services do all three. They already have more stuff than any one person could ever consume. Ever. But they still come out with new shows, more seasons of shows people like, and better ways to match content to viewers’ preferences.

Give customers status and bragging rights when they unlock bonuses. Once customers unlock a big bonus, change their label. For instance, after someone stays six months, you might go from calling them a customer to a “VIP”. Smart cookies like us align the label with

traits of loyal customers. From a customer to “committed,” “lifer,” “advanced,” “invested,” “all-in,” “elite,” and so on. Bonus points if you make the label something they can brag about and feel bad about losing. Kinda like airlines with their super double diamond status. Celebrate status changes publicly. The more you can pair status changes with little ceremonies or graduations—the more value the status change has. The more status they gain, and the more the status gets them, the less they’ll want to lose it. And—by extension—getting them to stick. You can do these as monthly, quarterly, or when you have big achievements to celebrate.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 115

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Upgrades

Summary Points

- ▀ To get more people to stick for the long term, give them bonuses over the long term.
- ▀ When making bonuses you want to know the “when” and “what”.
- ▀ “When” you give a bonus is either on a delay or from a milestone.
- ▀ Delayed bonuses you give after a specified number of payments or time has passed.
- ▀ Milestone bonuses you give after the customer does something or achieves a result.
- ▀ “What” type of bonus you give: one-time, variable, and lifetime upgrades.
- ▀ One-time bonuses happen once and extend the duration of a customer’s tenure once. So, you may need to give lots of one-time bonuses over time to keep them staying... over time.
- ▀ Variable bonuses give a different thing each time.
- ▀ Lifetime upgrade bonuses give additional features or services.
- ▀ You can combine bonuses. The more incentives someone has to start and stick, the better.
- ▀ When somebody earns a big bonus, give them a new label to show their superior status.
- ▀ Make the bonus a big deal to the customer—and do it in public if they feel OK with it.

116 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 117

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Discounts

Get Them To Stick

Lost Chapter Author Note: **This chapter delineates lifetime versus one-time discounts. It was in an earlier version of \$100M Money Models, but I cut it out since I think a lot of people would cut their prices too much and ultimately damage their business.**

Summer 2015.

My phone rang. Catching a glimpse of the ID, I saw “The Opener”. I had tried for weeks to get a hold of this guy. I didn’t know much about him. But, a business friend of mine said if I wanted to take launching gyms seriously, I should talk to the best. And “The Opener” was the best.

When big chains open a new store, they send their “all-star team”. Their best marketers, their best operators, their best product people, and so on. This ensures that when the store opens up, it makes an amazing first impression in that market. Right up my alley. And when the business establishes itself, the all-stars hire their replacements. Then, they rinse

and repeat.

118 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

“The Opener” opened gyms for a billion-dollar gym franchise. So I couldn’t wait to learn from him. We spoke for almost an hour. I learned a lot from him and this gold nugget topped it off:

“We open every location with 400+ recurring members, or we don’t open,” he said.

“You can’t be serious.”

“No man, for real. We crush grand openings.”

“What do you do?”

“We advertise a 14-day trial into a lifetime discount on their membership. But we only offer the lifetime discounts to the members who sign up before we open. We call it the ‘founding member discount.’ And since the discount lasts for life, and there’s a short time to get it, a lot of people want it. So we open up packed.”

Woah. “How on earth do you stay profitable with lifetime discounts?”

“We know our numbers—after the 14-day trial 80% sign up. So if we get 500 trials, 400 bill on day 15. We turn a profit in month one. Better yet, most of them stick because they don’t want to lose their lifetime discount. So they become lifetime customers.”

It made too much sense. Not only was this a strong attraction offer, it also got people to stick for the long term. He had just given me a billion dollar secret.

Description

Lifetime Discount offers, at least the way I use them, give customers a cheaper price as long as they stay on recurring payments. Customers get incentivized to take the offer now because they get value at a discount now. And with the way I use Lifetime Discounts, customers also stick because if they leave, they can’t get it back.

To make Lifetime Discounts even more attractive, add urgency (limited time), scarcity (limited number) and believable reasons for both (ex: grand opening).

If you add these components, the Lifetime Discounts work like magic. Just offer to discount somebody’s monthly rate so long as they pay it. Make it more attractive by limiting the number of buyers or the amount of time they buy it. There you have it. (To learn more about urgency and scarcity refer to the Urgency and Scarcity Chapters in \$100M Offers). A Lifetime Discount only works if you actually charge more when this offer ends.

Otherwise you just list the price and “pretend” it’s a discount. Gross.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 119

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Discounts

The Opener used Lifetime Discounts as an attraction offer. I prefer to use them as upsells. I let people keep a “Rollover Upsell” discount only if they finish out the credited payments. This gets them to buy and gets them to stick. Think of it like “price protection” where you keep it so long as you keep paying for it.

Final point: when giving Lifetime Discounts or any other discount, make sure you make a profit after the discount.

Examples

Recurring Local Service:

Retail Price: \$400/mo

Offer: 50% off retail for life

Discount Price: \$200/mo

Reason: New location

Urgency: Until we open

Scarcity: Classes fill up!

Digital Product Development: Early Access

Retail: \$39/mo

Offer: \$20 off retail for life

Discount Price: \$19/mo

Reason: It will have bugs

Urgency: Until we launch it

Scarcity: Only wanna take on X to get feedback

Recurring Physical Product: New Supplements Flavor “Tester” Pricing

Retail: \$19.99/mo

Offer: \$14.99/mo for life

Discount Price: \$14.99/mo

120 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Reason: We want your feedback!

Urgency: Until X date

Scarcity: Until we run out of this batch

ALTERNATE: Recurring Physical Product: New Supplements Flavor “Tester” Pricing

Retail: \$19.99/mo

Offer: \$5 off per month for life after you stay for five months

Discount: \$14.99/mo

Reason: We want to reward your loyalty/commitment

Urgency: None

Scarcity: None

Important Notes

Lifetime Discounts come with a big fat warning: know your numbers. Lifetime

Discounts work pretty good. So if you don't know your numbers, you can get into serious trouble. This offer gives customers a locked-in discount so long as they pay. So remember, the cost of getting customers and the cost of delivering will change. If those costs get higher than your profit, and they have a locked-in rate, you've got problems.

Three ways to display your lifetime discount. You can offer a percentage off retail (50% off), a dollar amount off retail (\$20 off), or a fixed price (price protection). The first two are far more flexible. If things change (they always do), you can adjust your retail price and lifetime discount customers still keep their discount. So if you decide to offer a fixed price for life—know your numbers.

Limit price protection for fixed periods. I try to always give myself flexibility. Giving one price forever limits me. To reconcile that, I offer price protection for a period of time rather than forever.

Ex: Normally \$50/mo but you can pay \$20/mo for the next 36 months.

Never waste a crisis. Lifetime discounts are almost too good to be true. So you need an

equally strong reason to make it seem believable. The best ones are real and true life events. Just as much as you can give a discount because something good happened, you can give a Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 121

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Discounts

discount because something bad happened. Here are a few of my favorite reasons why: We have surprise costs (leak, tax bill, legal, negative life events, etc.), my birthday, anniversary, holiday, founders discount, damaged goods, beta testers, spoil our local community, new program, new flavors/sizes/formula, you're only limited by your creativity and the bad (or good things) that happen to you.

If you say you will only offer this discount once and never again, stay true to it. To keep flexibility, you can always change what is included in your offer so that you can still sell at this “rate” again, just don’t sell the same thing you made available for “one-time only”—twice. To be clear, businesses test price points all the time. You just want to make sure you do not offer two different prices to two different people at the same time for the same thing. You can offer a Lifetime Discount on one thing so long as they buy another at retail.

If you have two or more services that are complementary, consider giving one at a steep forever founder’s discount and make up the profit on the other. Fancy business people call this a “loss leader”. For example, you could give an insane founder deal on “meal planning” to attract boatloads of new customers...provided they pay retail for “meal prep services”. In other words, you can use insane founder’s discounts to attract leads then make your profits on the upsell. This often works better than two mid-priced offers or a generic 25% off the top of both.

If a customer wants to leave the program, remind them they’ll lose the discount.

This will save some customers from leaving.

If a customer wants to return after canceling a Lifetime Discount. First, don’t give it back to them or you will lose credibility with everyone else. Second, offer them a downsell that meets the same price but has different features. I’ve found this to work best for people who are price sensitive.

The Bigger The Head, The Longer The Tail

Bonus: The upsell comes built in. As soon as they like the product, make the original offer again. If they pay the difference of their down payment, they can lock in lower monthly payments. You can also offer to lock in this lower rate for life.“If you put down \$XXX we’ll let you permanently buy down your monthly rate to \$X, and keep it for life.” This helps get more cash and a stickier customer.

When I was being mentored by John, the tanning empire king, he used to joke, “I just want \$1 from everyone in the world.” He had built a massive low-price monthly recurring

122 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

tanning chain in Southern California. He taught me a lot about the subscription revenue business. I’m very grateful for the wisdom he would share over our long car rides. One of the biggest lessons I learned came when he was explaining how initiation fees worked. I didn’t even know they were “a thing”.

“So guess which membership has the longest stick rate?” John asked, to lay context for his explanation of initiation fees.

"The cheapest one?" I guessed, waiting to hear the answer.

"The one where they pay the most up front," he replied, grinning sheepishly.

I didn't understand. He could tell I didn't get it and continued, "If I get someone to pay \$100 to sign up, and lower their rate from \$18 to \$10/mo, I'm never losing that person. They'll even call me before their card changes to make sure they get to keep that lower rate. So they basically 'buy' a lower rate, but by doing that, they extend how long they stay by a ton. The more you can get people to commit up front the longer they'll stick."

Being a little slow on the uptake, the thought that the bigger the head, the longer the tail came to my mind, and I wrote a note in my phone for later so I wouldn't forget. That's when I learned the power of initiation fees for continuity.

Another way to spin this same concept is to waive a hefty initiation fee if they commit to a longer duration of time. An example would be saying, "You have two options: you can either pay \$100 today, then go into month-to-month at \$10/mo, cancel whenever you like, or you can start today for \$10 and commit to the year. If you commit to the year, I'll waive the \$100 initiation fee."

This may seem to fly in the face of the above point because you think everyone would just take the lower fee and save the \$100...but wait. If they for some reason try, and then cancel before the duration of their contract, you say, "Absolutely, no problem. All we have to do is switch you over to the month-to-month plan. Just cover the initiation fee of \$100 that we waived, and we'll get you switched right over." So by having this bigger "head," you get a longer stick on the back end as many will choose to just finish out their contract than pay the steep fee.

The reason getting people to pay more up front gets them to stay longer is a psychological phenomenon called the "Sunk Cost Fallacy". Basically, people will disproportionately continue to invest in a choice in which they've already invested time or money, even if it no longer makes sense. You hear it in statements like, "we've already come this far," "we've already put in so much time," and "we might as well just finish it."

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 123

Continuity Offer: Lifetime Discounts

This psychological principle is dangerous. If you don't recognize it in yourself, you will expose yourself to far more risk than you otherwise should, and you will stick with things longer than you would otherwise (simply because you already have). This goes for partnerships, memberships, investments, gambling, and so much more.

So getting more up front capitalizes on this psychological bias. But initiation fees don't just work on one bias, they work on multiple. Let me give you a different example.

The Greater Up Front Payments Compared To The Scheduled Payments, The More Likely The Customer Will Complete Them. If I get paid \$1,000 today then have five monthly payments of \$100, I'll likely collect the next five payments. On the other hand, if I ask for \$100 per month for five months, and \$1,000 at the end, the likelihood that the last payment goes through is lower. We account for this risk by adding more to the up front payment, creating a paid in full discount, or increasing the cost of ending their discount and reminding them of the cash they'll forfeit (the up front payment) and the price they'll lose (it'll be more expensive if you come back). We want to remind them of these things as close to the purchase or cancel as possible.

Summary Points

Know your numbers. Preserve your margins. Deliver a killer product. If you can do this, then lifetime discount customers will flock to your door and scale your business at a profit.

- ▀ Lifetime Discounts lead to stickier customers because they lose the discount if they stop.
- ▀ Lifetime Discount offers makes a product or service cheaper for a customer as long as they stay on recurring payments.
- ▀ Add urgency and scarcity to make the Lifetime Discount offer (or any offer!) more compelling.
- ▀ Use life events (both negative and positive) as reasons to offer a Lifetime Discount.
- ▀ If you offer a Lifetime Discount then you have a higher retail price.
- ▀ You can offer Lifetime Discounts in three ways: (%) off retail, (\$) off retail, and fixed price.
- ▀ Make sure you have a healthy LTGP after the discount.
- ▀ This offer builds word of mouth because insane deals on great products get around fast.

124 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 125

Continuity Offer: Discount + One-Time Fee

Spring 2015.

I was walking out the front door of my La Habra location. The sun baked the black asphalt of the empty parking lot. It was midday, before the afternoon rush would begin in a few hours. Before I could take a step towards my car, a man quickly approached me, almost out of nowhere.

“Hey are you the owner?”

I was a bit startled, but said, “Yeah.”

126 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

Before I could ask what he wanted, he ploughed right into his pitch.

“My name is Owen. I’m a personal training manager of a gym that just went under across town. I’ve got a group of trainers that just want to sell PT packages. We do about \$100,000 per month in personal training sales. We just need a facility to work out of.”

“We don’t really offer personal training here,” I said, half-lying because I didn’t like the guy’s vibe. He didn’t seem trustworthy. I started to turn my side to him to show I wasn’t interested and began to make my way towards my car.

He realized he needed to change his approach. “I promise we’re a self-sufficient team. I can see through the window that you guys have a lot of dead space even when your sessions are going on. We can just help you monetize that area. It’ll cost you nothing. It’s just upside.”

“It’ll cost me time and attention,” I countered, “and most importantly, it’ll cost me the goodwill I’ve accrued with my customer base.”

“No no no. We won’t even talk to your customers if you don’t want us to. We’ll go get our own leads and sell them. We just ask that you give them a discounted month up front. And we charge an enrollment fee, which I just give to my guy as commission for the sale. Whatever they can close for the fee is theirs. That’s how we do it. It’ll cost you nothing.”

“I’ll think it over.”

After thinking it over, I decided I did not want a foreign group of trainers and salespeople that I hadn’t vetted walking around my gym representing my company. But I did notice the offer structure he presented. A discount plus a fee. He had clearly seen success with it, that much I believed. And this was the first I’d heard of this monetization structure. It both attracted customers with the discount and liquidated commissions and acquisition costs through the fee.

Here’s how it works.

Description

You charge a discounted rate for your first term or period of service. You then charge one or more additional fees that you have “made up,” just like the Free with Fee structure. You can waive some and charge others, waive them all, or charge them all. It gives you a lot of offer flexibility, depending on the strength of the salesperson. This offer will tend to surprise fewer people since they already came in expecting to pay something, which is one of the key benefits of using Discounts over Free.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 127

Continuity Offer: Discount + One-Time Fee

Examples

Any Recurring Service

Offer: 95% off First Month / \$1,900 off First Month / First Month for \$100

Monetization: They come in for the first month for \$100, but still get charged a \$1,900 setup fee. All in all, they get charged \$2,000 and go straight into recurring. From a monetization perspective, they just got charged \$2,000 their first month and each month thereafter.

Any Defined-End Service or Program

Offer: 88% First Month (Selling a 12 Week Program for \$3,000)

Monetization: You say it costs \$1,000/mo for three months, but you get 88% off your first month (\$120) and we have a \$1,000 setup fee. They end up paying \$1,120 for their first month then continuing their next two payments of \$1,000 each.

Details

The higher the one-time startup fee, the lower the churn. The higher the barrier to entry, so too becomes the higher the barrier to exit.

John told me that when his tanning empire had a \$100 sign-up fee for a \$10/mo membership price, the churn on those clients was next to nothing, whereas the clients who signed up for \$19 down and \$19/mo churned at a higher rate.

This means you can use these “made up fees” we’ve been talking about to actively decrease your churn and increase the investment of your prospects. This helps them and you in the long run. Everyone wins. When people pay, they pay attention.

This is especially important for services where you require something to be done by the customer—getting you information, filling out forms, showing up at certain times, making selections, changing behavior, etc. If you need someone to do something in order to be successful, then more times than not, it makes sense to charge a one-time startup fee of some kind to get them invested in the long run.

You can even have a massive disparity between setup and recurring fee. A good friend of mine who runs a multi-million dollar online weight loss coaching business charges \$5,000

to start and only \$267/mo thereafter. His average client lifespan is more than two years
128 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section C: Advanced Offer Stacking

(compare that with the normal average fitness client who stays four months). This large up front sum gets the client invested in the process and makes leaving almost insane.

And you guessed it. If they leave and want to come back, they have to pay it again. So this keeps people committed, especially when they have to do part of the work to achieve the result you sold them on (whatever that may be).

Note: Be clear about what the “reason” for the one-time fee is (even though it’s made up). This should not be a fee taken lightly. It’s also something that you should bring up with any and every customer. You are doing the work, so you might as well let them know exactly what you are going to be doing for them.

So here are the four steps to creating your one-time fee(s):

- 1) Pick Your Fee Name
- 2) Pick Your Fee Price
- 3) Pick Your “Reason Why”
- 4) Start Charging It, Discounting It, Or Waiving It

Summary Points

This play is incredibly flexible. You can use it in almost any type of business. The big discount can attract a lot of interest. These fees will help you offset the acquisition costs of marketing and sales. It also works very well with recurring or defined-end programs. And, in general, the larger the one-time fee up front, the higher the stick rate. Not only does this help you make money on the front end, it can dramatically enhance the lifetime value of the customer. These fees are also really good to think through, even if you don’t plan on using this monetization structure, as they can provide additional revenue streams for your business. There are lots of things you’re doing as a business owner, you might as well get credit for it. Waiving made-up fees can also help you generate more goodwill than signing someone up. You can also leave these fees to the discretion of the salesperson to help them “sweeten” the deal for someone on the edge. Unlimited uses here.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 129

SECTION D: EXPANDED

EMPLOYEES CHAPTER

“If you want to go fast, go alone. If you want to go far, go together” - African Proverb

Lost Chapter Author Note: **Obviously there is an employee chapter in my \$100M Leads book. I ended up cutting over half of it because I thought the chapter got too long and it started to creep into operations. But, enjoy the frameworks inside. They’ve been useful for me to transfer skills to teammates which is what you need to ultimately scale.**

June 2021.

The new sales director piped up, “I know we came in under our goal again, but I don’t think we need to change anything, we’ll hit it this quarter.”

Eyes darted around the room and looked in every direction but mine. The silence was long enough for the executive assistant to mark the topic covered and move on. No wonder we missed our cold outreach goal for the second quarter in a row...nobody challenged the failure. What, so now we think the third time’s a charm?

"Wait." I said. Now everyone looked in my direction. "I'd like to know why we didn't hit this two quarters in a row. I know we can sell—so if we want to make more sales with cold outreach, then we do more cold outreach. What's the issue?"

"We lose a rep every four weeks," the sales director said. Aha.

"Ok...Why is our churn so high?"

"I was wondering the same thing, but HR says we're actually below industry average churn for this position." He continued, "But, by the time we hire and onboard one, another churns out."

I saw the HR Director nodding in agreement. Getting warmer.

"OK, so the issue is hiring," I said. "So, what's the hiring situation look like?"

"We hire one out of every four candidates HR pushes to us."

"So if they churn out as fast as we hire them, and you only hire one out of every four, that means you only get like one candidate a week?"

"Yeah, about that." Almost there.

130 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

"Gotcha." Now I looked at the HR Director. "What's the screening situation look like?"

"We get one qualified candidate per ten screening interviews, give or take," she said.

"So it takes forty interviews to get a single, low-skill, frontline worker?"

"I guess so." Bingo.

"Alright, we need to change things up." I said. "We're bottlenecked at the one-on-one screening. Start interviewing in groups and look for crazies there. Push everyone else with a good work ethic and basic social skills over to sales. We can teach the rest. Agreed?" The team nodded.

Within six weeks, hiring outpaced churn. Our cold outreach sales increased in lockstep. By the end of the quarter, cold outreach sales had doubled, and made up more than half our total sales.

The issue wasn't our cold outreach method, skills, or offer at all. We just didn't have enough people doing cold outreach.

If you use the methods described in \$100M Leads, you will see more engaged leads flow into your business. More engaged leads means more customers. But as you grow, so does your workload. In due time, it will take more work than any single person can handle. And you can solve the problem of too much work for one person by having more people work. In short, to advertise more, you'll need more workers. And this chapter will show you how employees work, why they make you wealthy, how to get them, and the method I use to turn them into lead-getters.

How Employees Work

Lead-getting employees are people working in your business that you train to get you leads. They get you leads the exact same way you got your own leads in the beginning. They can run ads, they can make and post content, and they can do outreach. They can do any advertising you train them to do. So more lead-getting employees means more engaged leads for your business. It also means less work you have to do to get the leads. More leads and less

work? Sign me up! But wait... Not so fast...

Don't get me wrong—employees take work. They just take less time and work than doing everything on your own. In my experience, if you trade forty hours of doing for four hours Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 131

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

of managing, you work thirty-six hours less. Brilliant. And the best part is, you can make that trade over and over. You can swap 200 hours of work per week for twenty hours of management. Then, you trade the twenty hours of managing for a manager, who costs you four hours per week to lead. What remains is four hours of work for 200 hours of lead-getting. Boom.

Bottom Line: Employees make a fully functioning enterprise that grows without you.

Why Employees Make You Wealthy

For your business to run without you, other people need to run it.

Scenario #1: Imagine you have a business that makes \$5,000,000 per year in revenue and \$2,000,000 in profit. And, to make that profit, you have to work around the clock. In this situation, you basically have a high-paying job. But let's say you're OK with working all hours and knowing your business would burn down if you took a vacation. Vacations are for losers anyways (kidding *cough* sort of...). We still have another important thing to look at...

Sure, you make a bit of money, but your business isn't worth much. If the business only makes money with you in it, then it's a bad investment for anyone else. That may not sound like a big deal right now, but let's consider an alternative.

Scenario #2: Your business makes the same \$5,000,000 in revenue and \$2,000,000 in profit. But there's one big difference: The business runs without you. This does two very cool things. One, it turns what used to be a risky job into a valuable asset. And two, it makes you much wealthier. Here's how:

132 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

First, you get your time back, so you can use that time to invest in your business, buy other businesses, or take your stinkin' vacations. Second, you become much wealthier because your business is now worth something to someone else. You turned a liability that relied on you into an asset you can rely on.

If you have an asset that makes millions of dollars without you then that means somebody else could use it to make millions of dollars without them. In other words, your business is now a good investment. Then investors looking for assets, like Acquisition.com for instance, would buy some or all of it from you. And your \$2,000,000 in profit per year, especially if it's climbing, could easily be worth \$10,000,000+, right now. So your business went from having almost zero value to having \$10,000,000 of value.

You get rich from what you make. You become wealthy from what you own. And it took me years to realize this because not that long ago...

Everything I Thought I Knew About Employees Was Wrong

Have you ever heard...

If you want it done right, you gotta do it yourself.

No one can do it like I do it.

Nobody can replace me.

I have. I said all that stuff. I lived all that stuff. For years, every time I hired somebody, I would compare what they could do to what I could do. In my head, I felt like it was “me against them”. To somehow prove I was the more “able” one. With my own team! And this belief, this way of “leading” people, never made me more money.

For business—“nobody can do it but me” and “if you want something done right you gotta do it yourself” aren’t facts...they’re false. Somebody did similar stuff before you were around. And somebody will continue doing some version of it after you’re gone. In one way or another, everyone is replaceable. It might be by multiple people, technology, or later in time, but everyone can be replaced. My suggestion: replace yourself as soon as you can.

Then,

you can make yourself useful somewhere else. Many other people figured this out. And so can you.

In the early days, whenever I started a business, I could do stuff better than the people I hired. My entire workforce always ended up looking like a ragtag group of misfits who could kind of do one of the many things I could do. This got me up and running at first, but I fell into the trap of believing I was better than everyone else. I would go back and forth between

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 133

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

gloating because I was better than them and complaining because they weren’t as good as me. And for whatever reason, it never occurred to me I was the one who hired and trained them. Who was I kidding? The reality was twofold: First, I didn’t have the skills to train or lead a team properly. Second, I was too poor, and then (when I had a little money) too cheap to hire anyone better. In other words, it was my fault they sucked. Oops.

The more I tried to outcompete my employees, the more distracted I became, and the worse my business got. Sure, maybe I could do anything better than any of my employees. But... I couldn’t do everything better than all my employees. And when I finally realized this, I started adopting better beliefs about talent:

If you want it done right, get someone to spend all their time doing it.

If I can do it, someone else can do it better.

Everyone is replaceable, especially me.

These new beliefs about talent not only made a much healthier culture in my businesses but also came with very profitable side effects. Trusting my employees to succeed made my time and attention far more valuable. If somebody else can do it, why would I? If somebody else could train them, why would I? If I could learn other stuff to grow the business while my team held the fort down, it made way more sense to do that. So let’s do that.

How Getting Employees Works: The Five Lead Stages

There are five stages a lead goes through before becoming a customer. Each lead stage is a reaction to something your business does. This means the way you run your business turns leads into customers or not. And this is good. Better yours than someone else’s!

The lead stages are self-explanatory:

Uncontacted → Contacted → Engaged → Qualified → Sold

134 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

Let's walk through each:

1) Leads start out uncontacted. You have done nothing they can react to yet.

Action: You advertise to them.

2) Leads go from uncontacted to contacted when you get their attention.

Next Action: You incentivize them to engage with your lead magnet or offer.

3) Leads go from contacted to engaged when they show interest in your lead magnet or offer.

Next Action: You qualify them by learning their problems and money situation.

4) Leads go from engaged to qualified if they have a problem you solve and money to solve it.

Next Action: You sell them by making an offer you'll fulfill in exchange for money.

5) Leads go from qualified to sold when they give you money in exchange for what you offer.

If you're wondering why I bring the lead stages up now, this far in, it's because they have the most value now, this far in. Again, for years, I struggled to build good teams for my businesses. I would either hire anybody I could find and throw them to the wolves. Or, I would cross my fingers hoping one of my best customers would work for me. Sure, this got me (and will get you) off the ground. But it's a far cry from what it takes to build a \$100M Leads machine. When that finally sunk in, I realized something...

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 135

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

Getting new employees was the same as getting new customers. We just describe it with different words. This blew my mind when I stumbled on it. And once I looked at it this way, my hiring problems pretty much solved themselves. Let's break it down together.

Line up the actions to get employees with the actions to get customers and they fit like a glove. Think about it this way—you have two types of customers: The customers who pay you and the customers you pay—your employees.

And the reason is this—humans are humans. The process of getting attention is the same. The process of helping make decisions is the same. I just used different words to describe

the same thing.

How To Get Them: The Internal Core Four

Remember the Core Four (warm outreach, cold outreach, paid ads, posting content) from \$100M Leads? Well, they work for getting employees too. Imagine that. By changing the frame from "letting potential customers know about your stuff" to "letting potential employees know about your stuff" it immediately turns into something you already know how to do. But some people also have the opposite problem—they already know how to get employees just fine but still struggle to get customers. They are just people you let know about your stuff. You do the same thing!

136 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

It's the same exact stuff! Isn't that cool?

Customers → Employees

Warm Outreach→Asking Your Network
Cold Outreach→ Recruiting
Post Content→Posting Job Openings
Paid Ads→Promoting Job Postings
Customer Referrals→Employee Referrals
Affiliates→ Associations, Guilds, Listservs etc.
Agencies→ Staffing firms, etc.
Employees→Employees (unchanged)

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 137

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

The ways you get employee leads and their lead getters have equivalents to the ways you get customer leads and their lead getters. So when you need to get new talent, you just advertise to get it. And when you need more, you do more. And like creating a reliable process to get customers, you can also create a reliable process of getting employees.

How To Get Employees To Get You Leads

Now you hire someone who costs you money every month. Great. Let's make sure you make it back, and some ASAP.

Note—some people looking for work will already know how to get leads. Those people are awesome. You can also count on them to cost more. And if you're starting out, you may not be able to afford them. So, your next best option is to train them. Thankfully, you have an entire book of lead-getting at your fingertips (\$100M Leads). So the next step is training your employees on how you do those lead-getting activities. I think about and actually approach training with this 3Ds mental model: Document, Demonstrate, Duplicate. Here's how it works.

Step One—Document: You make a checklist. You already know how to do the thing.

Now you just need to write down the steps exactly as you do it. You can also have other trusted observers watch you and document what you do. Bonus points if you record yourself doing the thing multiple ways and in multiple shifts. This way, you can watch yourself as an observer rather than breaking your flow by pausing to take notes while you go. Once you've got everything put into the checklist, bust it out on your next work block and only follow those steps. Can you do an A+ job only following your directions exactly? If you can, you have the first draft of your checklist for the job.

Step Two—Demonstrate: You do it in front of them. Just like the agency owner taught me how to run Facebook ads. You sit down and walk them through the checklist step by step. This may take a while depending on how many steps it takes to complete the thing. If they stop you, or slow you down, to understand something, adjust your checklist for that. Now you have the second draft ready for them to try.

Step Three—Duplicate: They do it in front of you. Now it's their turn. They follow the same checklist you followed. Except this time, they're the one doing, and you're the one observing. We just want them to duplicate what we did. So if the checklist is right, the outcome will be the same. And if the checklist is off—you'll find out fast! Fix your checklist until it's right. Then, have them follow it until they get it right. And once they nail it, you now have a bonafide lead-getter on your payroll. Congratulations!

138 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

After you train your first few employees this way, you'll have worked out the kinks for that job and it's pretty smooth sailing from there. (At least the training part anyways). Think about it this way, if you vanished tomorrow, could a stranger get the results you get if they only followed your checklist? That's the level of clarity to shoot for.

Some helpful notes on training:

↳ A helpful way to look at this training style is: If they get it wrong or get confused then we got it wrong or made it confusing. If we have to explain repeatedly what a step means then the step is too complicated. Or, more likely, we tried to put multiple steps into one.

↳ If they only appear to "get it" after a longish explanation or multiple demonstrations then, again, we've got some work to do. Business owners that ignore this run into chronic training problems. And, word to the wise, you can probably force an inferior checklist to work, but this turns into a nightmare when somebody else takes over your training for you.

↳ There is a difference between competence and performance. In other words, they can know exactly what to do and not be that good at it yet. If that's the case, then your instructions are fine and they just need practice. Using an analogy from the fitness world—think "slow then smooth then fast".

↳ Focus on your employee's ability to follow directions more than whether they get the right result. This is super important because if you train your employees to follow directions then...they will follow directions. And, if they follow directions and get the wrong result...then you know it's the directions. That's good. You have a lot more control over that.

↳ Every time they do a step successfully—let them know they did it right. And if they respond to praise, praise them! And if they goof, that's OK too. That's what training is for. Don't take over for them when they mess up—simply pause, take a step back, and let them try it again. Fast feedback cycles to get people to learn faster.

↳ If they follow your directions exactly and get the wrong result—still praise them for following the directions. Praise them, then make the corrections to your checklist on the spot.

↳ Avoid punishment or penalties of any type for doing stuff wrong during training. As a rule of thumb—reward the good stuff you want them to do more of and they'll do more of it. Learning a new skill is punishing enough, we don't need to add to it.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 139

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

↳ If they mess up multiple steps, only focus on fixing one step at a time. Give one piece of feedback at a time. And remind them and give feedback on it until they get it right. Then move to the next step. It's very hard to change multiple things at the same time when you've never done something before.

Keep Your Employees Getting You Leads—The Performance Diamond

They do it on their own, with frequent check-ins.

Now that they know how to do it, we have to keep them doing it. Here's how. Depending on the business, I or my managers meet with each lead-getting employee six to 11 times per

week. I know it sounds ridiculous, but it's really not.

I schedule one 30 to 45 minute meeting per week for coaching, feedback, and praising success. The other times are short group meetings that only last a few minutes. We call them "daily huddles"—and all my lead-getting employees have them. We have one at the beginning of each shift to discuss expectations and goals. Then, we have one at the end of each shift so they can report on them. I get an opportunity to praise and reward their efforts daily. This creates faster feedback cycles for building skills and morale.

140 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

If necessary, we take an extra few minutes to troubleshoot and answer questions that came up during the shift. If these problems or questions keep coming up, I add those to my training checklist for the next person I hire. Over time, you can have a team leader or manager take over the huddles and, eventually, the one-on-ones. Provided their performance stays the same or improves, you've successfully integrated the skill. You made it so they can feed their family for the rest of their lives. I know of few (if any) more noble callings.

Troubleshooting: What to do if they stop doing a good job? In my experience, there are four reasons employee performance drops. Here's how we solve for them.

1) Communication—Employees don't know THAT we want them to do it. If an employee didn't know we wanted them to do something then we didn't communicate that we wanted it done properly. Even if we think we did, their performance shows otherwise.

Keep in mind—once we learn a skill, we need to be reminded more than we need to be taught. Remember, you are the chief accountability officer in the beginning and always. Afterall, it's your business—you are always accountable. So really, the only thing that changes is who you remind to do what. Even if it means you remind somebody to do their reminding!

Here's what it sounds like when you have a communication problem:

"I didn't know you wanted me to do that."

"I didn't know you wanted me to do that first."

"I've got too much work on my plate right now."

Don't blow this off. It's so easy to point the finger and say "How can you not know your own job!?" But my business improved a lot when I actually believed them and started to point the finger at myself. So if I ever have this problem, I have them summarize the where, when, and how much they're supposed to perform their tasks. In essence, I have them describe their job and priorities back to me. If we think different stuff, then I know I need to do a better job at making things clear.

And you may be surprised—they may still be working on that top priority thing you asked them to do a...few hours earlier (ha).

2) Training—Employees don't know HOW to do it. Assuming employees know that you want them to do it, they forgot how or were never taught! We account for this with strong initial training (onboarding) and regular practice of the basics to maintain and improve competence (daily huddles).

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 141

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

Here's what a training problem sounds like:

"I don't know how to do that."

"I didn't know you wanted me to do it that way."

Similar to number one—don't blow this off. Again, it's easy to point a finger and say "I already taught you how to do this! Seriously?"—But really...did we? How do we really know that?

Often, we think we taught somebody something if we ask "do you understand this?" and they say "yes". But even more often they are just conditioned to say "yes" out of fear of saying "no". So, instead of asking if they understand and then holding it against them later—just have them show you. Let them demonstrate the checklist like they did in training. And treat them as you would anyone else learning for the first time, with patience, understanding, and fast useful feedback.

3) Motivation—Employees don't WANT to do it. Assuming they know that you want them to do it, and how to do it, they might not want to do it. And people don't want to do things for three main reasons:

, "Reward" comes at: the wrong time, wrong frequency, wrong intensity, or the

wrong source

, They have an aversion to: the work itself, environment, leadership, coworkers, consumers

, They have events or other lifestyle stuff outside work killing their performance

i) Positive Event Example: Newborn baby, wedding

ii) Negative Event Example: Death in family, break-up/divorce

iii) Lifestyle Examples: Not sleeping enough, too much alcohol, getting sick, other medical conditions

Solving it comes from asking questions with these three levers in mind. Are you not rewarding them correctly? If so—increase frequency, intensity, or change who is doing the rewarding. Is there something about the workplace that makes it demotivating?

This can give us insights to more systemic issues. Or, often, is there something we can only discover by asking them what's eating their attention outside of work? So, we ask open-ended questions to see what they'll share. Beyond having a genuine heart to help, sometimes you just gotta let people figure out their own stuff on their dime rather than yours.

142 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

Pro Tip: The Best Diamond Hard Feedback Question

If an employee's performance has been dropping for a little while (a week or two), here's a line I stole from Leila (like most of my good ideas). Use it in your next weekly one-on-one:

"Over the last (length of time) your (task performance) has changed from the norm.

What do you think has gotten in the way and how can I help?"

This question sets the stage for a collaborative problem-solving conversation rather than a character-blaming one. Swipe it if you like it.

4) Circumstances—Something is stopping them. I feel like I need to give you rapid examples of this. Unfortunately, this is more common than you think. In short—

business owners (me included) tend to expect employees to solve problems we should have prevented to begin with!

- , “Go grill the burgers”→ “I can’t. We’re out of beef.”
- , “Go edit videos”→ “I can’t. My internet is too slow to download the file.”
- , “Go make calls”→ “I can’t. The phone broke.”

Understand the difference between them “making excuses” and making their life legitimately difficult. Assuming good communication, training, and motivation—all three of the above, something is stopping them. These are some of the easiest to fix, but you have to ask to find out. And as silly as what they’re gonna say may sound—don’t shoot the messenger.

This is the performance diamond I use for diagnosing performance problems. If I approach performance with that perspective it goes a long way to figuring out whether it’s truly the employee’s problem or, more often, something I messed up along the way. I say this because, most times, both you and them want them to succeed. So once you figure out what the problem is, fix it—and improved performance will likely follow.

Now we know how to get them and keep them advertising, the question that remains is, how well are we doing?

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 143

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

How to Calculate Returns From Lead-Getting Employees

Excluding the cost of running paid ads, the cost of advertising (outreach, content, etc.) with employees is almost entirely based on the amount of money you pay them to do it. We simplify this by just comparing how much money we spend on payroll to how much money the engaged leads they get bring in:

- ↳ Total Payroll / Total Engaged Leads = Cost per engaged lead.
, Ex: \$100,000 / 1,000 leads = \$100 per engaged lead
- ↳ If one out of 10 of the engaged leads become customers then our CAC is \$1,000
, (\$100 per engaged lead) x (10 engaged leads per customer) = \$1,000 CAC
- ↳ If each customer has an LTGP of \$4,000 then you have an LTGP : CAC of 4:1
, (\$4,000 LTGP) / (\$1,000 CAC) = 4:1

For example: at the time of this writing, I get about 30,000 engaged leads per month at Acquistion.com. I run no paid ads, and do no outreach. But the team responsible for creating the content that generates that interest is about \$100,000 per month. This means, it costs me roughly \$3.33 per engaged lead (\$100,000 / 30,000 leads) in payroll to generate them. We make much more than \$3.33 per lead, so we’re profitable. You can apply the same math to whatever advertising method you use.

How To Know Which Employees To Focus On To Maximize Returns

Like we learned in the Run Paid Ads Part II Chapter of \$100M Leads—if your cost to get a customer is within 3x industry average then you’re doing good enough. From there, you focus on bumping up your LTGP.

If your CAC is more than 3x industry average then you have a sales problem or an advertising problem. We diagnose this with a single question:

Do my engaged leads have the problem I solve and the money to spend?

- ↳ If no, then they're not qualified—that's an advertising problem.
- ↳ If yes, then they're qualified and:
 - . They're buying but you don't have enough of them—advertising problem
 - . They're qualified but not buying—sales problem.

144 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

Don't fire your sales guy if you've got advertising problems. And equally, don't fire your advertising employees if you've got a sales problem. That little question can help you identify which employees to focus on.

But fundamentally, you just need to figure out all your costs of getting a customer put together. And as long as they're at least one third of the profit you make over the lifetime, you're in good shape.

Conclusion

The goal of this chapter was to shift your perspective. It's your job to advertise and sell the vision of your company. You advertise it publicly and privately to employees and customers alike. That's the job. And once you get good at it, you become unstoppable.

I say this because I believe anyone can be taught to do "ground level" jobs for any business—advertising or otherwise. So who you pick is not as important as how you train the ones you do.

Like I've said throughout the book and will say again here—it doesn't take a genius to advertise. I'd even say it hurts it. We've got plenty more iron-wills than brainiacs anyways. Remember, this isn't about brains, it's about guts. And although some people might be born geniuses, nobody is born with an iron will (afterall, we all come out crybabies). All this to say, having guts is a skill. And that means anyone can have the guts if they learn how. So if you have an iron will, and as an entrepreneur you probably do, it won't take long for you to figure out that you got it from your life experiences. You can pass those experiences on as lessons to anyone who cares enough to listen. Then, they can stand on your shoulders and have a better chance at succeeding in life.

And—you can't really know anything anyway until you train them well and give them a fighting chance to succeed out in the field. Plus, for low-level jobs, you'll never have a shortage of labor. Get picky when you have to make massive investments in hyper-specific-multiple-six-figure-C-suite employees. Aka—"fancy employees".

I find at this current stage, it's actually a better use of time to hire and train anyone willing. Then, when you find winners, and with this method you will: treat them well, don't burn them out, and give them what they deserve.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 145

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

In the land of overflowing leads, you'll need allies. Employees are among the most powerful of these allies. We talked about: how they make you wealthy, how they work, how getting them works, how to get them, how to get them getting you leads, how to keep them getting you leads, and how to know you're doing a good job. And once you've built a system for getting people who get you leads (doing the Core Four on your behalf), you just need to do more.

146 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 147

Maker or Manager?

How to turn time into money.

Lost Chapter Author Note**: Time is the only resource we're given. The people who make the most money know how to trade it for the highest return. I wrote this on how I run my time. It's ruthlessly simple. It's also how we run the teams at Acquisition.com. And if you spend time, or manage people who do, this may be one of the most important things you ever read. Also, special

thanks to Paul Graham who wrote about this concept 14 years ago. I borrowed the title in ode to it, and to expand upon it given my personal experience.

A conversation happening everywhere around the world...

"You got time tomorrow morning?"

I look over to my empty calendar. I suppose I could fit it in. But I was planning on taking a big chunk out of this project.

"Uhh, yea I have some openings. How long you thinking?"

"Shouldn't take longer than an hour...say 10am?"

148 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

"Hey, I'm reaching out because John introduced us. Wanna grab a coffee sometime this week?"

I didn't think I needed anything at the moment. But I don't want to be rude.

"Yea, I think I can make time."

"Cool. Here's a great spot. ADDRESS. I'll meet you there, say 2pm?"

"Yea, that works. See you then."

The Two Types of Calendars

Both of these examples represent hundreds of millions of exchanges that happen every day. What you don't see is that to one person, this type of exchange costs ten times more than the other. Let me explain.

There are two very different ways to manage time for two very different types of work and workers. There are makers. And there are managers. I'll start with the one that most people are familiar with—managers—because this is how most of the world manages time... Managers

Managers divide their time into small 30–60 minute blocks. This gives them between 10 to 20 chunks of work time per day. And each block often differs from the block before.

Their work often depends on meetings where they direct others. They collect data and report data to persuade, lead, train, encourage, and make other decisions. They talk to lots of different people and do many different kinds of tasks all day long. They have a pretty clear beginning and end to their work day. They basically work until their last calendar slot appointment.

For managers, an empty time slot is a lost opportunity. For that reason, they treat time like currency. And an empty time slot means "free" to fill with manager stuff. The only real cost for them to fill it is to coordinate with another person's empty time slot. On paper, since they "work" on meetings, a mutually filled slot makes both people more productive.

Their objective is to use up all the chunks in their day so they can maximize their time.

Fair enough.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 149

Maker or Manager?

Makers

Makers, on the other hand, make up a much smaller number of workers (and shrinking!). They actually make stuff. And, they cannot “make” in small 30–60 minute blocks of time. And depending on what they make, it takes very large chunks of time, half-day or full-day blocks. Therefore, they have fewer of them. They may only have one to two chunks of time per day. And maybe 10 to 14 per week.

The work is often similar on the outside, especially day to day. For them, they have known work inputs (like keystrokes) but variable outputs (they often make something different every time). So seldom if ever do they have a task they can finish on any given 30-minute block. Their days typically have a similar start time but variable finish. They work “open to goal”. In other words, they work until their quality output per unit time drops.

Their performance decides when they’re done for the day. And compared to managers, they have a more limited time they can work until they mentally exhaust themselves. And on a larger time horizon, the best makers only switch tasks when the project they work on is finished. So their work has relatively low urgency compared to the swashbuckling manager, but, at the same time, it can have the highest importance.

And, from the outside, a lot of their work may not look like work at all. An impressive percentage of the time doesn’t go into labor people see. It often goes into figuring out how to do the work people see. They don’t solve problems so they can work, solving is the work. They might get stuck for 45 minutes and then bang, it comes to them. Sometimes, problem-solving dry spells can last days. In my case, it took me upwards of six months just to figure out the table of contents for my second book. That is the maker’s work. It means doing things, producing what nobody has produced before. At least not by anyone they have access to. And it also means producing in ways maybe nobody has gone about producing it. Otherwise, they would make something else.

Based on the immersive nature of their work, they incur a monumental cost of switching tasks. A meeting, even a short one, breaks the larger chunk into two smaller chunks, near unusable for maker’s work. A whole work unit—poof! For example, a 10am meeting, even for 30 minutes, breaks their morning block into 2 hours and 1.5 hours. Not enough to get back into their immersive, deep, flow-dependent maker’s work.

What’s worse, when they do have something on the schedule, they “suffer” from something called the Zeigarnik effect. The Zeigarnik effect states that you will tend to remember open loops better than closed loops. Normally, this is a good thing. Like managers for instance, it helps them remember the stuff they have to do during the day. But for a maker, it’s a mind-parasite. For them, the open loops and pending tasks eat up attention, disrupt immersion, and destroy a maker’s productivity. Even if you know something happens

150 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

in the afternoon, you know you must limit your morning work. You have to pay attention to make sure you end on time. Never mind the intrusive thoughts interrupting your day...

now you must also watch the clock at a regular interval which interrupts the work you do leading up to the meeting. And at some point, you begin to think about what needs to be covered in the meeting, wholly removing the maker from their project at hand.

Makers get work done outside of meetings. To a maker, an empty calendar means full productivity. For makers, unless they have the luxury of working in a bomb shelter, it's easier to work when other people don't (early morning and late evening). This limits interruptions. But it also drastically inflates the amount of time they spend on their jobs (versus the time they spend working!). They "clock in" during the day, only to be interrupted all day, then finally start working when everyone else stops!

Their objective is to maximize the blank space on their calendar so they can have as many large uninterrupted chunks of time as possible.

The Problem

Makers and managers can both exist at the same time. Problems occur when they try to work together. When a manager tries to work with a maker, not knowing how makers work, it leads to productivity disasters. Since the relative time slot for the manager costs so little, and makes the manager more productive, they assume, and for good reason, it's also true for the maker. "It's just 30 minutes, and you've got the free time, what's the big deal?" But it couldn't be further from the truth. It costs makers 10x more. A short meeting costs one measly work unit for the manager...and a giant work unit for the maker.

What's worse, if a manager asks a maker to block time, the maker has two terrible outcomes. First, they either offend the manager (and incur other risks) by declining the invitation. Oftentimes this damages the relationship or decreases the likelihood of collaboration in the future (which they may need). Or they accept, and take an unreasonably high cost for a meeting that often yields...nothing.

Managers often assume that makers can work like they do, on demand. But this confuses the nature of managerial work and maker's work. And given the fact most people work on manager's schedules, it leads to huge losses in productivity and very late nights or early mornings for the maker who must accommodate everyone else's schedules—mostly out of fear and politeness.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 151

Maker or Manager?

This means managers often prevent the work they check in on! And when this happens (often), both parties lose. The manager takes a hit because the maker takes the hit. But this creates a trap. The worse the maker's performance gets the more the manager tries to keep tabs

on them! Lose-lose.

Unfortunately, this is how most of the world works. But there is a better way...

The Solution

We attack the problem on three fronts. To the manager, to the makers, and to the organization.

To the managers:

Step 1: Understand both costs you put on a maker.

First, the cost of coordinating times while they work destroys their productivity. And once you have a time set aside, understand that the time itself eats up an entire work block.

Know the difference between your work and a maker's work. When you ask for a meeting, it costs them ten times more. You use up one of their 10 slots per week. I'm not telling you to not...meet your makers. Just that if you want your organization to be more productive, understand the costs of your requests. And when you make them, be sure it is worth it.

Step 2: Understand the value of the maker's "no".

If a maker declines a meeting, do not take offense. See it as them trying to keep their larger commitment to you and others—to get the meaningful project done.

To the makers:

Step 1: Good managers WANT TO HELP YOU. Let them.

Part of that responsibility lies on you to make managers aware of the differences between your work and schedules. Send this piece of content to them to help them help you. And yes, you will have to take meetings that eat your entire day sometimes. When that happens, fight fire with fire—swap to a manager's calendar style.

All makers have some administrative tasks to do. And since you've lost the chunk anyway, you can get some good feedback, serious wins, and other benefits by just dedicating the
152 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Section D: Expanded Employees Chapter

entire chunk to as many meetings and other administrative tasks as you can. That way, you can save other time blocks in the future from being made unusable.

Step 2: Make meeting blocks. And stick to them.

In addition, you can have standard "meeting" times where you accept these. And you must defend these. It's rare that a meeting is truly urgent. See if you can push them off to the designated blocks you set aside ahead of time. Make this time available to anyone who meets with you on a regular basis, and to people who ask to meet spur of the moment.

Since I'm an entrepreneur, I like to dedicate the first half of the day to doing maker's work and then the second half for manager's work. So people can meet with me pretty much every day...just after 1pm. Also, I schedule my meetings from back to front. This way, if somebody does get scheduled with me, it happens as late in the day as possible. This way, I can extend my maker's block a little bit. And even though the Zeigarnik effect takes hold, I can still get a little more done than I otherwise would have.

Pro Tip: How To Apply This As A Freelancer or Solopreneur

No one works on your calendar and you don't have anyone on your team to block for you. Expect no one to know how you work or why. When I had fewer means, I worked from 4am to 10am on my "maker" work, then tended to the usual fires of business during the day. This gave me nine work blocks. One per day during the week and two chunks each weekend day. You may have to adopt a schedule like this. With your real work happening before or after "the managers," interruptions cease. This got me through the early years. Beyond sharing this piece of content with everyone you work with, it may be a good in-between measure.

Step 3: Set expectations for slow responses during your maker's block.

People have an amazing ability to adapt if you tell them ahead of time. People really only get upset when you don't meet expectations. So—change them! Let everyone know this is how you work and this is when you will be responsive vs. not.

Step 4: Work when you say you work.

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 153

Maker or Manager?

You only get to claim the title of “maker” if you make stuff. Otherwise, you’re a fool and you make a fool out of anyone who calls themselves a maker.

If you have the luxury of people who respect your schedule, you owe it to them to make!

If you waste time, you will confirm all their suspicions. They will think you never worked to begin with! And you damage your reputation and the reputation of all other makers. You make it less likely they will respect your work and your word in the future.

To the organizations:

Step 1: Consider mandated “quiet” time chunks.

During these, entire teams cannot message one another or meet. Either a chunk of time daily, or entire days of the week. It doesn’t need to apply to the entire organization, only the ones where you have makers. Engineers. Developers. Copywriters. Builders. Presenters. Media editors. Etc.

Step 2: Spread this content to makers and managers alike so everyone can use the same language to describe this large source of waste...and prevent it!

My goal is to increase awareness of these two types of working styles and put words to something that plagued me for a long time. And hopefully, gives words to the makers out there, whose work moves the world. So that they can share this with the people who work with them, to hopefully explain how costly “got a min?” really is.

154 Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION

Copyright © 2025 by BUMBLE IP, LLC NOT FOR DISTRIBUTION 155

FREE GOODIES

My gift to you for being a part of this journey.

Kinda like the previews after the credits finish, if you’re still with me, I wanted to give you a handful of goodies.

1) If you want free training on all the concepts from the \$100M Series (\$100M Offers, \$100M Leads, \$100M Money Models) just go to acquisition.com/training.

My gift to you, enjoy.

2) If your company is over \$1M in EBITDA (profit), we’d love to help you scale.

It brings so much pleasure to know companies have grown much bigger and faster than mine because they avoided the mistakes I made. If you want us to take a look under the hood and see if we can help go to Acquisition.com.

3) If you want a job at Acquisition.com or in one of our companies - we love hiring from #mozination. Our best returns come from investing in great people. Go to Acquisition.com/careers/open-jobs, and you can see all the available openings.

4) If you learn more by listening, my podcast at the time of this writing is top 5 in entrepreneurship and top 15 in business in the US. The crazy thing is, I started this podcast 90 days after I lost everything (the second time). So you can hear—day by day, month by month—my journey from \$0 to \$100M+. And everything I learned along the way—the whole thing is documented. I think that’s pretty cool. You can find it by searching “Alex Hormozi” wherever you listen. Or, by going to Acquisition.com/podcast. I share useful and interesting stories, valuable lessons,

and the essential mental models I rely on every day.

And last, thank you again. Please be one of those givers and share this with other entrepreneurs by leaving a review. It would mean the world to me. I'm sending you business building vibes from my desk. I spend a lot of time there, so it's a lot of vibes.

Be one of zero.

Alex Hormozi, Founder, Acquisition.com

9 781963 349559

90000>

ISBN 978-1-963349-55-9 and yeah use this information